

1 FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION

2 I N D E X (PUBLIC RECORD)

3

4 WITNESS: DIRECT CROSS REDIRECT RECROSS
 5 Levy 2036 (US) 2137 2177 (SP)
 6 2182 (US)
 7 2187 (US)
 8 Hoffman 2190 2284 (SP) 2376 2380 (US)
 9 2318 (US)

10

11 EXHIBITS FOR ID IN EVID

12 Commission

13 Number 600 2231

14 Number 605 2243

15 Number 636 2237

16 Number 1653 2281

17 Number 1655 2260

18 Number 1656 2284

19 Schering

20 Number 224 2073

21 Number 225 2071

22 Number 226 2072

23 Upsher

24 Number 21 2068

25 Number 1025 2373

For The Record, Inc.
 Waldorf, Maryland
 (301) 870-8025

1	Upsher	
2	Number 1026	2373
3	Number 1027	2373
4	Number 1028	2373
5	Number 1029	2373
6	Number 1030	2374
7		
8	OTHER EXHIBITS REFERENCED	PAGE
9	Commission	
10	CX 59	2273
11	CX 366	2161
12	CX 595	2240
13	CX 602	2239
14	CX 611	2274
15	CX 612	2280
16	CX 1092	2167
17	CX 1382	2144
18	CX 1604	2152
19	CX 1610	2174
20	Schering	
21	SPX 130	2165
22	SPX 131	2165
23	SPX 264	2165
24	SPX 245	2166
25	SPX 267	2143

For The Record, Inc.
Waldorf, Maryland
(301) 870-8025

1	Schering	
2	SPX 333	2131
3	SPX 1096	2099
4	Upsher	
5	USX 767	2329
6	USX 778	2359
7	USX 816	2336
8	USX 1036	2363
9		
10		
11		
12		
13		
14		
15		
16		
17		
18		
19		
20		
21		
22		
23		
24		
25		

For The Record, Inc.
Waldorf, Maryland
(301) 870-8025

1 FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION

2

3 In the Matter of:)

4 SCHERING-PLOUGH CORPORATION,)

5 a corporation,)

6 and)

7 UPSHER-SMITH LABORATORIES,) File No. D09297

8 a corporation,)

9 and)

10 AMERICAN HOME PRODUCTS,)

11 a corporation.)

12 -----)

13

14 Wednesday, February 6, 2002

15 9:30 a.m.

16 TRIAL VOLUME 10

17 PART 1

18 PUBLIC RECORD

19 BEFORE THE HONORABLE D. MICHAEL CHAPPELL

20 Administrative Law Judge

21 Federal Trade Commission

22 600 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.

23 Washington, D.C.

24

25 Reported by: Susanne Bergling, RMR

For The Record, Inc.
Waldorf, Maryland
(301) 870-8025

1 APPEARANCES:

2

3 ON BEHALF OF THE FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION:

4 KAREN G. BOKAT, Attorney

5 PHILIP M. EISENSTAT, Attorney

6 MELVIN H. ORLANS, Attorney

7 DAVID M. NARROW, Attorney

8 SETH C. SILBER, Attorney

9 KARAN SINGH, Attorney

10 JEROD KLEIN, Attorney

11 Federal Trade Commission

12 601 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.

13 Washington, D.C. 20580

14 (202) 326-2912

15

16

17 ON BEHALF OF SCHERING-PLOUGH CORPORATION:

18 JOHN W. NIELDS, Attorney

19 LAURA S. SHORES, Attorney

20 MARC G. SCHILDKRAUT, Attorney

21 Howrey, Simon, Arnold & White

22 1299 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.

23 Washington, D.C. 20004-2402

24 (202) 783-0800

25

For The Record, Inc.
Waldorf, Maryland
(301) 870-8025

1 ON BEHALF OF UPSHER-SMITH LABORATORIES:

2 ROBERT D. PAUL, Attorney

3 J. MARK GIDLEY, Attorney

4 CHRISTOPHER M. CURRAN, Attorney

5 White & Case, LLP

6 601 Thirteenth Street, N.W.

7 Suite 600 South

8 Washington, D.C. 20005-3805

9 (202) 626-3610

10

11

12 ON BEHALF OF AMERICAN HOME PRODUCTS:

13 ROBERT L. JONES, Attorney

14 Arnold & Porter

15 555 Twelfth Street, N.W.

16 Washington, D.C. 20004-1206

17 (202) 942-5667

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

For The Record, Inc.
Waldorf, Maryland
(301) 870-8025

1 P R O C E E D I N G S

2 - - - - -

3 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Good morning, everyone.

4 ALL COUNSEL: Good morning, Your Honor.

5 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Let's reconvene docket 9297.

6 Mr. Levy, I remind you you are still under
7 oath.

8 THE WITNESS: Yes, sir.

9 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Mr. Curran, you may proceed
10 with your cross examination.

11 MR. CURRAN: Thank you, Your Honor.

12 Whereupon--

13 NELSON L. LEVY

14 a witness, called for examination, having previously
15 been duly sworn, was examined and testified further as
16 follows:

17 CROSS EXAMINATION

18 BY MR. CURRAN:

19 Q. Good morning, Dr. Levy.

20 A. Good morning, Mr. Curran.

21 Q. I'd like to begin this morning by picking up on
22 a few of the matters we were discussing yesterday. Do
23 you recall our discussion of Zonagen?

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. Sir, Zonagen today has nine or ten full-time

For The Record, Inc.
Waldorf, Maryland
(301) 870-8025

1 employees, correct?

2 A. You know, I'm not sure. They have had to cut
3 back their staff considerably, and I thought it was
4 more than that, but they certainly have reduced their
5 staff since I was there, and I don't know the number.

6 MR. CURRAN: Your Honor, may I approach the
7 witness to hand him a document to attempt to refresh
8 his recollection?

9 JUDGE CHAPPELL: I believe you need to lay a
10 foundation first, Mr. Curran.

11 BY MR. CURRAN:

12 Q. So, Dr. Levy, how many full-time employees does
13 Zonagen have today?

14 A. I said I don't know, sir.

15 Q. Do you know how many employees they ever had at
16 a given point in time?

17 A. I -- you know, when I was on the board, you
18 know, I think even then -- I don't recall the exact
19 number, but let me see if I can sort of reconstruct it
20 in my own mind for you, because I, you know, I'm trying
21 to recall it.

22 Q. Well, permit me to try to cut to the chase
23 here.

24 A. Sure.

25 Q. You don't recall sitting here today how many

1 full-time employees Zonagen has, correct?

2 A. At the present time, that's correct.

3 Q. Would it be helpful to you if I were to show
4 you some published reports as to how many employees,
5 full-time employees, Zonagen has today?

6 A. Certainly.

7 MR. CURRAN: Your Honor, may I approach?

8 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Now you may.

9 MR. CURRAN: Thank you, Your Honor.

10 BY MR. CURRAN:

11 Q. Dr. Levy, I'd like to refer your attention to
12 the second page -- first of all, do you see this is an
13 issue of Business Week Online?

14 A. Yes, I do.

15 Q. I'd like to refer your attention to the second
16 page where there's a statement that says, "As a result
17 of this decision, Zonagen reduced its personnel to the
18 minimum required to maintain existing technologies and
19 commitments and laid off more than one-half of the
20 Company's employees. Currently, the Company has 9
21 full-time employees."

22 A. Okay.

23 Q. Do you see that, sir?

24 A. Yes, sir.

25 Q. Sir, do you have any reason to doubt the

1 accuracy of this document?

2 A. No.

3 MR. CURRAN: Your Honor, may I approach the
4 witness again for the same purpose?

5 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Yes.

6 BY MR. CURRAN:

7 Q. Dr. Levy, do you see this is an article from
8 the Wall Street Journal?

9 A. Yes, sir.

10 Q. It's a transcript of an interview with Joseph
11 Podolski.

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. Does that name mean anything to you?

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. Who is he?

16 A. Joe is the CEO. He had previously been the VP
17 of R&D, and when David Williams left to go to Texas
18 Biotech, Joe was elevated to the CEO position.

19 Q. Sir, I'd like to refer your attention to the
20 fifth page of this document. It is, oddly perhaps,
21 called page 8 at the top.

22 A. Page 8?

23 Q. Yes.

24 A. Okay. Okay.

25 Q. And I'd like to refer your attention to the

1 part of the interview toward the bottom of the page.

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. Do you see the first quote from Mr. Podolski?

4 A. Yes, sir.

5 Q. Okay. "Actually, we've taken steps in the last
6 year and a half to reduce our head count to the point
7 where we have 10 employees."

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. Sir, Zonagen today has nine or ten full-time
10 employees, correct?

11 A. According to this. As I said, I don't know.
12 I'm just relying on these documents, but they -- I
13 think this -- I have no reason to, you know, to doubt
14 these documents.

15 Q. Sir, do you recall yesterday discussing
16 Viagra's recent sales?

17 A. Yes, sir.

18 Q. And you testified, I believe, that you thought
19 that Viagra's sales were less than a billion dollars a
20 year?

21 A. I believe so, yes.

22 Q. Would it be helpful to you to see some of the
23 recent reports published by Pfizer as to the sales of
24 Viagra?

25 A. Certainly.

1 MR. CURRAN: Your Honor, may I approach the
2 witness?

3 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Yes.

4 BY MR. CURRAN:

5 Q. Sir, do you see this is an article from The
6 Hartford Courant from about ten days ago?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. Okay. I'd like to refer your attention,
9 please, to the second page of this document, and in
10 particular, do you see the section on Pfizer?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. Sir, do you see in that discussion that there's
13 a reference to the anti-impotency drug Viagra, whose
14 sales grew 13 percent to \$1.5 billion?

15 A. Yes.

16 MR. CURRAN: Your Honor, may I approach the
17 witness for the same purpose?

18 JUDGE CHAPPELL: You may.

19 BY MR. CURRAN:

20 Q. Dr. Levy, do you now have before you an issue
21 of the Bloomberg News from February 4, 2002?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. And sir, that is Monday of this week, correct?

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. Sir, I'd like to refer your attention to the

1 third paragraph in this document.

2 A. I see it.

3 Q. Do you see the reference to Pfizer having \$1.5
4 billion in sales last year?

5 A. Yes, I do.

6 Q. Sir, Viagra, in fact, had \$1.5 billion in sales
7 last year, correct?

8 A. Apparently so, yes.

9 Q. Sir, do you also recall discussing with me
10 yesterday whether or not Viagra has a side effect of
11 flushing?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. Sir, what's your understanding of the extent of
14 the side effect of flushing --

15 A. I'm sorry --

16 Q. -- of Viagra?

17 A. -- I'm not sure I understand your question,
18 sir.

19 Q. What percentage of patients who take Viagra
20 experience flushing?

21 A. I don't know that number, sir.

22 MR. CURRAN: Your Honor, may I approach the
23 witness?

24 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Yes.

25 BY MR. CURRAN:

1 Q. Sir, I've handed you an article from a
2 publication indicated as JAMA. Do you see that in the
3 bottom left of that document?

4 A. Yes, I do.

5 Q. What does JAMA mean?

6 A. Journal of the American Medical Association.

7 Q. Is that a reputable journal in the medical
8 field?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. Sir, this article is entitled "Viagra Leads as
11 Rivals Are Moving Up," correct?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. Sir, I'd like to direct your attention to the
14 middle column toward the bottom. Do you see the
15 reference there to a Pfizer-funded 24-week fixed-dose
16 study of 532 patients?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. Sir, I want to read those two sentences.

19 "In the Pfizer-funded, 24-week, fixed-dose
20 study of 532 patients, only 2% discontinued taking
21 Viagra because of adverse events. The most frequent
22 adverse events were headaches in 22% of the patients,
23 flushing in 20% and dyspepsia in 10%."

24 Do you see that, sir?

25 A. Yes, I do.

1 Q. Okay. Sir, based on that study, Viagra has the
2 adverse event of flushing in 20 percent of the
3 patients, correct?

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. Now, sir, we also discussed at least briefly
6 yesterday your experience at Abbott and Fujisawa,
7 correct?

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. Okay. Sir, at Abbott, did you start the
10 programs that led to several marketed drugs, including
11 Hytrin, Biaxin and Ritonavir?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. You started those programs?

14 A. Well, Biaxin was an in-licensed drug from
15 Taisho, and so this is why I hesitated when I asked
16 your question -- when I answered your question, because
17 Abbott didn't discover Biaxin, but it was in-licensed
18 under my supervision, and we began all the preclinical
19 and subsequently the clinical development of that drug.

20 Q. That being Biaxin?

21 A. That's Biaxin, yes.

22 Q. Sir, when did you leave Abbott?

23 A. I left Abbott in 1984.

24 Q. Sir, Biaxin was approved by the U.S. Food and
25 Drug Administration in 1991, correct?

1 A. That's correct.

2 Q. That's seven years after you left Abbott?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. And sir, Ritonavir or Norvir -- correct?

5 A. Norvir.

6 Q. -- was approved by the U.S. Food and Drug
7 Administration in 1996, correct?

8 A. I don't recall the date of approval of Norvir.

9 Q. If you wanted to find that out, where would you
10 look?

11 A. Oh, the Orange Book.

12 MR. CURRAN: Sir, may I approach the witness to
13 show him a copy of the Orange Book?

14 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Yes.

15 MR. CURRAN: Thank you.

16 BY MR. CURRAN:

17 Q. Sir, you know how to read the Orange Book as
18 well as I do, correct?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. Sir, Ritonavir was approved by the U.S. Food
21 and Drug Administration in 1996, correct?

22 A. Yes, sir.

23 Q. That's 14 -- that's 12 years after you left
24 Abbott, correct?

25 A. Yes, it is.

1 Q. And sir, Hytrin was approved by the U.S. Food
2 and Drug Administration in 1987, correct?

3 A. I believe that's correct, yes, for some of its
4 indications, yes.

5 Q. The others were later, correct?

6 A. The others were later.

7 Q. All right. So, we've got Hytrin 1987, Biaxin
8 1991 and Norvir 1996, and those are all drugs that
9 resulted from programs you initiated at Abbott?

10 A. Yes, they were.

11 Q. How is it it takes that long for drugs to go
12 from the initiation of a program to U.S. Food and Drug
13 approval?

14 A. Well, each of those three are slightly
15 different examples. In the instance of Biaxin, we
16 licensed the drug and then had to do some -- a fair
17 amount of what we referred to as preclinical
18 development in terms of developing the microbiology on
19 that drug, and there was actually some debate within
20 the company as to whether it had the sort of profile
21 that we wanted initially. So, we had to demonstrate
22 that.

23 Then the clinical trials just took -- you know,
24 took a while, and then the -- I don't recall how long
25 the FDA review process is, but that's typically -- back

1 in those days particularly -- things have been
2 expedited in recent years, as I'm sure you know -- but
3 back then, a two or three-year review cycle was not
4 unusual. I don't recall how long Biaxin's was.

5 In the instance of Hytrin, the -- we actually
6 assembled the NDA, and I don't remember whether we
7 filed it or not, but I know that all of it was
8 assembled under -- you know, when I was there, and --
9 for hypertension, and then we also -- one of the things
10 that I felt best about was recognizing that Hytrin,
11 which was an alpha-1 antagonist, somewhat similar to
12 Pfizer's Prazocin at the time but had some
13 pharmacological advantages, and I thought that it might
14 be useful for benign prostatic hypertrophy and actually
15 started that program for that, but that shows you how
16 long it takes.

17 But the hypertension indication, we completed
18 all the pharmacology and all the clinical studies while
19 I was there and then filed the -- filed the NDA either
20 when I was there or within a year or so after I left, I
21 believe, and the drug was reviewed for a couple of
22 years and approved.

23 In the instance of Norvir or Ritonavir, that's
24 even a longer cycle, because that program actually
25 arose out of our attempt to find an inhibitor for an

1 enzyme called renin, R E N I N, and in the -- renin is
2 an enzyme in the same general biochemical category as
3 is the HIV protease, which is what Ritonavir inhibits,
4 and so we realized that as AIDS became a problem in the
5 early eighties and we realized what we had, and we
6 initiated that program.

7 Now, that program took so long because very,
8 very little was known about the HIV protease enzyme
9 back in the early eighties, and we had to actually do
10 some of the initial biochemistry and crystallography on
11 that enzyme that ultimately led to the design. That
12 was one of the -- it's a very interesting drug, because
13 it was -- I like to talk about it, so I apologize, but
14 it -- you know, I -- one of the things that I set up
15 there was what we referred to as computer-assisted
16 molecular design or so-called rational drug design, and
17 Abbott was one of the leaders in that area, and this
18 program developed specifically from that. It was
19 actually the first example coming from that, the
20 rational drug design paradigm.

21 So, to answer your question, I mean, you're
22 asking why it took so long. I mean, there was a huge
23 amount of work to define the active site of the HIV
24 protease inhibitor and to develop chemicals that
25 interfered with that active site. And so it was a long

1 program.

2 Q. Sir, isn't it unfair and totally inaccurate for
3 you to say you started those programs?

4 A. I don't think so at all. Well, it depends on
5 how you define "unfair." It was started under my
6 supervision. The -- interestingly, the three that you
7 happened to cite I think anybody there would tell you
8 that I played a very significant role in driving,
9 because Biaxin was licensed in -- almost by accident.
10 I saw the data -- well, I mean, you've asked me the
11 question, I'll try to answer the question.

12 Q. Do you recall what the question was?

13 A. Yes, I do, and I'm trying to answer it. I
14 realize it's an unusually long-winded answer, but -- I
15 apologize for that, but you've asked the question.

16 The answer is yes in terms of did I play an --
17 you know, a very active role in that, and unusually so
18 for a person in my position, and the reason for that
19 was that Biaxin came in under a program where Abbott,
20 because its major drug was erythromycin, Abbott tried
21 to license up virtually every macrolide antibiotic that
22 came long, more defensively than offensively, and my
23 microbiology chief, a woman named Prabha Fernandes,
24 showed me the data and said we can't -- we really have
25 to develop this drug. This thing looks good.

1 And I became quite actively involved in looking
2 at that program and actually championed it --
3 championed the in-licensing of that drug, because they
4 were not willing to -- the company initially was not
5 willing to pay what Taisho wanted.

6 Q. Sir, my question was, isn't it unfair and
7 totally inaccurate of you to say that you started those
8 programs?

9 A. And I said no.

10 Q. Okay. Sir, at your deposition -- do you still
11 have your -- feel free to refer to the copy if you have
12 it there.

13 A. I do.

14 Q. But do you recall on page -- recorded on page
15 146, I asked:

16 "QUESTION: Did you start the programs that led
17 to several marketed drugs, including Hytrin, Biaxin and
18 Ritonavir?"

19 Then you began a long answer by stating,
20 "Again, 'start the programs'?" And then you went on
21 over at page 147 to state, "Those programs in a fair
22 sense were initiated by various people who were under
23 my aegis. You know, for instance, the renin program
24 was -- if I were to name a person who started it, it
25 was Jake Plattner. The Ritonavir program, if I named a

1 person who started it, it was Jonathan Greer. The
2 Hytrin program, if I named a person who started it, it
3 was Jaroslav Kincl, and so on. If I wanted to name the
4 person who started the Biaxin program, it was Prabha
5 Fernendes.

6 "So, it would be totally --" I'm sorry, "So, it
7 would be unfair of me and totally inaccurate of me to
8 say that I started those programs."

9 Did I read that correctly?

10 A. Yes, you did.

11 Q. Okay. Sir, in any event, it takes a long time
12 to develop drugs to be approved by the U.S. Food and
13 Drug Administration, correct?

14 A. Yes, it does.

15 Q. It takes a long time in development, correct?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. It takes a long time for regulatory clearance,
18 correct?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. And I believe you acknowledged yesterday to Ms.
21 Shores that clinical studies can take a lot of money,
22 correct?

23 A. Yes.

24 Q. Take a lot of resources?

25 A. Yes.

1 Q. Sir, do pharmaceutical companies sometimes use
2 consultants to help them with clinical studies?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. Do you know what a CRO is?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. What's a CRO?

7 A. Contract research organization.

8 Q. And what do they do in the context of clinical
9 studies?

10 A. Well, I'm -- what they are supposed to do, what
11 they are purported to do and what they often do quite
12 poorly, unfortunately, is do what -- they conduct
13 various elements and sometimes even the entire program
14 of clinical development or other types of research. I
15 mean, it's contract research organization. I think in
16 the context you're asking me, you're asking me about
17 clinical trials. They can do toxicology, they can do
18 almost anything.

19 Q. They specialize in those fields, correct?

20 A. They purport to specialize in those fields,
21 yes.

22 Q. All right. Is it your testimony that all of
23 these CROs do their work quite poorly?

24 A. No.

25 Q. Some are good, some are bad?

1 A. Some are good, some are bad, that's correct.

2 Q. Just like doctors, right?

3 A. Fair comment, yes.

4 Q. Sir, can you name any CROs that you consider to
5 be reputable?

6 A. Oh, Parexel is one that, you know, is I think a
7 well-regarded CRO.

8 Q. Any others?

9 A. Oh, I'm trying to think of some that I've
10 worked with that, you know, I don't want to just throw
11 out names of CROs and, you know, and say they're good
12 or bad. I'd really rather not comment on CROs that are
13 good or bad.

14 Q. What if I drop the "reputable" adjective, can
15 you name other CROs?

16 A. Well, Phoenix is a CRO.

17 Q. Okay. Any others that come to mind?

18 A. Gee, oh, there's one called Theratec that we've
19 used the -- I think if you -- if you give me a moment,
20 I can think of a bunch of them, but they are just
21 not -- my mind is not thinking of them.

22 Q. Sir, isn't it fair to say that pharmaceutical
23 companies frequently use CROs in conducting clinical
24 studies?

25 A. Yes.

1 Q. It's not unusual, right?

2 A. No, particularly smaller pharmaceutical
3 companies.

4 Q. Sir, isn't it also fair to say that the
5 potential value of a pharmaceutical product increases
6 as it succeeds in moving through the clinical study
7 phases and moves toward FDA approval?

8 A. No, actually, you know, my -- the one business
9 paper that I've written in my life actually speaks to
10 that point, and in my experience, that is not the case.
11 So, I mean, if you would like me to elaborate, I'll be
12 happy to do that.

13 Q. No, I've read the article.

14 A. Okay.

15 Q. So, it's your testimony that advancing through
16 the phases from, say, phase I to phase II to phase III,
17 that's a bad thing, right?

18 A. No, I'm not saying that, and you know I'm not
19 saying that. I'm saying that --

20 Q. Okay, let me restate the question.

21 As a pharmaceutical product moves through the
22 phases, phase I, phase II, phase III, its value goes
23 down?

24 A. I'm not saying that either.

25 Q. Okay. All right, sir, let's talk about value

1 for a minute. Are you familiar with the term "NPV"?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. What's that mean?

4 A. Net present value.

5 Q. Sir, net present value is a methodology for
6 valuing something, correct, in the vaguest terms?

7 A. In the vaguest terms, yes.

8 Q. To be more precise, it involves discounting
9 anticipated cash flows, correct?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. Sir, it's often used in valuation, correct?

12 A. For valuations of some things.

13 Q. Sir, it's something that financial -- that
14 people doing financial analyses like to see, correct?

15 A. Some people doing some financial analyses like
16 to see it.

17 Q. Well, generally they do, right?

18 A. No.

19 Q. Sir, you use net present value analyses,
20 correct?

21 A. Sometimes.

22 Q. And NPVs are very standard parameters, correct?

23 A. I'm not sure what that means.

24 Q. All right, let me reask the question.

25 Sir, an NPV is a very standard parameter that

1 people doing financial analyses like to see, correct?

2 A. Well, as I said, sometimes they do, yes. And
3 sometimes -- and it is a standard parameter if that's
4 what you're asking me.

5 Q. Well, okay, let's break it down in two parts.
6 It's a standard parameter, correct?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. And it's something that people doing financial
9 analyses like to see, correct?

10 A. Sometimes.

11 Q. Sir, at your deposition, do you remember our
12 discussion about your consumer food product, the Lox
13 Box?

14 A. Yes, I do.

15 Q. And this is a product developed by CoreTechs,
16 correct?

17 A. Well, no. It's a separate company that was --
18 that we formed to market the Lox Box. So, it's not a
19 CoreTechs product.

20 Q. All right, it's one of the products that you
21 invented, correct?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. And it's one of the products that you market
24 and sell, correct?

25 A. Yes.

1 Q. And it's a device that you put in your
2 refrigerator or freezer, and it converts salmon into
3 lox, correct?

4 A. That's right.

5 Q. Okay. And sir, when you were trying to
6 determine the value of that product, you performed an
7 NPV, correct?

8 A. We performed an NPV analysis on the Lox Box.
9 That was not what we did to determine its value.

10 Q. Okay. Well, did you do that just for fun?
11 Okay, let me withdraw the question.

12 A. It's a very easy calculation to do, and so, you
13 know, there's no harm in doing it.

14 Q. Okay, NPV value -- NPV calculations are very,
15 very easy to do, correct?

16 A. I don't know if it -- you have to say "very,
17 very easy." I mean, you know, you -- it's -- if you
18 happen to have an Excel program, it's a very easy thing
19 to do, and it's probably not a particularly difficult
20 calculation to do, you know, without, you know, modern
21 computer technology.

22 Q. But you've got at your office, your home
23 office, what you need to do an NPV analysis, correct?

24 A. At all of my offices.

25 Q. Okay. Sir, you didn't do an NPV analysis on

1 Niacor-SR, correct?

2 A. That's correct.

3 Q. And sir, you didn't do an NPV analysis on Klor
4 Con 8, correct?

5 A. On what, I'm sorry?

6 Q. Klor Con 8.

7 A. Klor Con 8?

8 Q. Yes, Klor Con 8.

9 A. I am drawing a blank on Klor Con 8.

10 Q. You don't remember doing an NPV analysis of
11 Klor Con 8, do you?

12 A. No, I don't.

13 Q. Do you remember doing an NPV analysis on Klor
14 Con 10?

15 A. No, I didn't do one on Klor Con 10 either.

16 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Mr. Curran, were you saying
17 the number 8 or the letter A?

18 MR. CURRAN: The number 8, Klor Con 8.

19 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Sir, does that change your
20 answer?

21 THE WITNESS: No, sir.

22 JUDGE CHAPPELL: You may proceed.

23 BY MR. CURRAN:

24 Q. And the follow-up question was Klor Con 10, and
25 you didn't do an NPV on that, right?

1 A. No, that's right.

2 Q. And you didn't do an NPV analysis on Klor Con
3 M20, did you?

4 A. No.

5 Q. And you didn't do an NPV analysis on
6 pentoxifylline, did you?

7 A. Pentoxifylline, no.

8 Q. And you didn't do an NPV analysis on Prevalite,
9 did you?

10 A. No.

11 Q. In fact, you didn't use any valuation
12 methodology on any of those products, did you?

13 A. I don't think it was part of my -- the area of
14 expertise that I was asked to opine upon to do
15 valuations, to do financial analyses on any of these
16 products.

17 Q. So, your answer is, you didn't do any valuation
18 methodology on any of those products, correct?

19 A. No, and I certainly wouldn't have used NPV had
20 I had.

21 Q. Sir, did you do any valuation analysis on the
22 production rights that were given to Schering-Plough by
23 Upsher-Smith in the June 17, 1997 licensing agreement?

24 A. I'm sorry, the production rights?

25 Q. Yes.

1 A. I'm not sure what you're referring to, sir.

2 Q. Sir, what did Schering-Plough get in the June
3 17, 1997 agreement?

4 A. They got rights to Niacor-SR in the non-NAFTA
5 territories. They got rights to three generic
6 pharmaceuticals in I believe it was non-NAFTA
7 territories, and one of those was -- existed in three
8 different dosages, the potassium chloride product.

9 Q. Is that all they got?

10 A. Well, I know there was another part to this
11 agreement which I've not been asked to opine on.

12 Q. Are you aware of any production rights or
13 supply rights that Schering-Plough got in that June 17,
14 1997 agreement?

15 A. I don't recall those.

16 Q. In forming your opinions in this case, did you
17 take into account any production rights or supply
18 rights provided by Upsher-Smith to Schering-Plough in
19 that agreement?

20 A. No.

21 Q. Sir, I want to ask you a hypothetical question.
22 If Upsher-Smith were to agree to manufacture Claritin
23 for Schering-Plough at cost, how would that affect
24 Upsher-Smith's business operations?

25 A. I'm sorry, if Upsher-Smith were to be given the

1 opportunity to manufacture Claritin --

2 Q. No, no, not the opportunity. Let me restate
3 this.

4 If Upsher-Smith were obligated to manufacture
5 Claritin for Schering-Plough at cost and at whatever
6 quantity Schering-Plough wanted, what impact would that
7 have on Upsher-Smith?

8 A. I think that that in isolation is difficult to
9 answer, because there are a multitude of factors that
10 could enter into that. For instance, were Upsher-Smith
11 to be put in that position but were it to have a --
12 were it to have the opportunity to, if you will, I
13 think you said sell at cost Claritin, but then had a
14 manufacturing facility that it could then use for a
15 vast panoply of other pharmaceutical agents, it could
16 be a very good deal. So, I mean, you're giving me
17 insufficient information to comment upon whether that
18 was or was not a -- you know, a viable and effective
19 business opportunity for Upsher.

20 Q. Sir, when a company sells something at cost or
21 provides a service at cost, it's not a very profitable
22 enterprise, is it?

23 A. As I said, taken in isolation like that,
24 it's -- it's difficult to answer.

25 Q. This is a separate question, brand new

1 question.

2 A. Okay.

3 Q. If you manufacture something and sell it at
4 cost or you provide a service at cost, that's not a
5 very profitable enterprise, is it?

6 A. Well, by definition, something done at cost,
7 there is no -- there is no net gain, so that itself is
8 not profitable, but there are a --

9 Q. Okay, sir.

10 A. -- multitude of circumstances where that is a
11 very profitable endeavor.

12 Q. All right. Sir, if Upsher-Smith were obligated
13 to manufacture Claritin in any amount Schering-Plough
14 wished, that might squeeze out Upsher-Smith's
15 production of other pharmaceutical products, correct?

16 A. I think the operative word there is "might."

17 Q. And what's the answer?

18 A. It might, yes.

19 Q. Sir, that's something you didn't consider in
20 analyzing the June 17th, 1997 agreement, correct?

21 A. Whether Upsher-Smith was going to have the
22 opportunity to manufacture Claritin for
23 Schering-Plough? I think Schering-Plough would have
24 been out of their bloody mind.

25 Q. Okay, let me ask the question a little

1 differently. I don't want anybody to be out of their
2 bloody mind here.

3 Sir, if Upsher-Smith was obligated under the
4 June 17th, 1997 agreement to manufacture anything at
5 cost and in the quantities desired by Schering-Plough,
6 that might squeeze out other products from
7 Upsher-Smith's production lines, correct?

8 A. As I said, sir, I'm really not trying to be,
9 you know, evasive or cute with you. The word is
10 "might," and it might be bad, it might squeeze out
11 things, it might not. I mean, but if you want me to --
12 if you're saying "might," that is one of the
13 alternatives. It might have squeezed out other
14 opportunities for Upsher-Smith.

15 Q. And that's something you didn't consider in
16 analyzing the June 17th, 1997 agreement.

17 A. No.

18 Q. Sir, sitting here today, you don't know if
19 Niacor-SR is worth zero, \$10 million or \$100 million,
20 do you?

21 A. You've given me the choice of zero, \$10 million
22 or \$100 million? Those are the three choices you're
23 giving me?

24 Q. Yeah.

25 A. I would say it's neither of those.

1 Q. Sir, you don't know if Klor Con 8 is worth
2 zero, \$10 million or \$100 million, do you?

3 A. Once again, I would say it's -- in my opinion
4 it would be neither of those.

5 Q. And sir, as to Klor Con 10, sitting here today,
6 you don't know if that's worth zero, \$10 million or
7 \$100 million, do you?

8 A. The same answer I'm afraid, sir.

9 Q. And sir, Upsher-Smith's pentoxifylline product,
10 sitting here today, you don't know whether that's worth
11 zero, \$10 million or \$100 million, do you?

12 A. As I said, I can't choose between those three.
13 I believe it is -- none of those three would be --
14 would be responsive to your question.

15 Q. And sir, sitting here today, you don't know if
16 Upsher-Smith's Prevalite product is worth zero, \$10
17 million or \$100 million, do you?

18 A. The same answer, sir.

19 Q. Sir, sitting here today, you don't know whether
20 Upsher-Smith's Klor Con M20 is worth zero, \$10 million
21 or \$100 million, do you?

22 A. Same answer.

23 Q. Sir, you didn't do any quantitative analysis of
24 the value of any of those products, did you?

25 A. That's correct.

1 MR. CURRAN: Your Honor, I have some books of
2 exhibits I'd like to hand out at this time.

3 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Have they been provided to
4 complaint counsel?

5 MR. CURRAN: I'm doing that right now.

6 MR. SILBER: Thank you.

7 MR. CURRAN: Your Honor, may I approach the
8 witness and Your Honor?

9 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Yes. Do you intend to
10 introduce these into evidence?

11 MR. CURRAN: Eventually I do, Your Honor.

12 THE WITNESS: Excuse me, Mr. Curran, do you
13 want these back?

14 MR. CURRAN: Sure.

15 THE WITNESS: Okay, thank you.

16 MR. CURRAN: Do you want me to take everything
17 back but your deposition?

18 THE WITNESS: Whatever we don't need.

19 MR. CURRAN: Why don't we leave your deposition
20 there, we might need it again.

21 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Mr. Curran, do you want to
22 give complaint counsel a few minutes to review these
23 for any objection, or do you have a strategic reason
24 not to?

25 MR. CURRAN: No, Your Honor, they certainly may

1 review them. They are all --

2 THE WITNESS: Excuse me, Mr. Curran, you took
3 my report. Oh, I have it here, I'm sorry, sir.

4 MR. CURRAN: Certainly, Your Honor, we can take
5 a moment to see if complaint counsel has an objection
6 to any of these materials.

7 BY MR. CURRAN:

8 Q. Dr. Levy, if I can ask you to hold off, I am
9 going to be taking you through these seriatim.

10 A. Okay, sure.

11 MR. SILBER: Your Honor, we have no objection
12 to the admission of these documents.

13 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Thank you. If he offers one,
14 then I will need to know at that time, because I don't
15 think from what he said he's going to introduce the
16 whole binder.

17 MR. SILBER: Yes, Your Honor.

18 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Thank you, Mr. Silber.

19 You may proceed, Mr. Curran.

20 MR. CURRAN: Thank you, Your Honor.

21 BY MR. CURRAN:

22 Q. Dr. Levy, you're familiar with the company Kos,
23 correct?

24 A. Yes, I know of it. I'm not -- I mean, I am --
25 I'm not an expert on Kos.

1 Q. You know -- in fact, you testified yesterday
2 that their lead product is Niaspan, correct?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. And that's a sustained release niacin product,
5 correct?

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. And that's a cholesterol-fighting drug,
8 correct?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. And its sales last year were approximately \$100
11 million, correct?

12 A. That's what you showed me in the IMS data, yes.

13 Q. But you trust the IMS data, correct?

14 A. Yes, yes.

15 Q. Sir, what was Kos' market capitalization in
16 March 1997?

17 A. In March of 1997? I don't recall, sir.

18 Q. Do you have any ballpark?

19 A. No, I don't have any ballpark.

20 Q. Sir, I'd like to direct your attention to the
21 document under the first tab.

22 A. Okay.

23 Q. And for the record, that is USX 21. Now, Dr.
24 Levy, you'll see --

25 Your Honor, at this time I'd like to move for

1 the admission of USX 21.

2 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Any objection?

3 MR. SILBER: No objection, Your Honor.

4 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Schering?

5 MS. SHORES: No objection.

6 JUDGE CHAPPELL: What was that exhibit number
7 again?

8 MR. CURRAN: USX 21.

9 JUDGE CHAPPELL: USX 21 is admitted.

10 (USX Exhibit Number 21 was admitted into
11 evidence.)

12 BY MR. CURRAN:

13 Q. Dr. Levy, this is a prospectus for Kos
14 Pharmaceuticals, Inc., correct?

15 A. Yes, it looks like an offering memorandum.

16 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Do we have a technical problem
17 at respondents' table?

18 MS. SHORES: We solved it, Your Honor.

19 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Okay. You may proceed.

20 MR. CURRAN: Thank you, Your Honor.

21 BY MR. CURRAN:

22 Q. Dr. Levy, you've looked at prospectuses before,
23 correct?

24 A. Yes, I have.

25 Q. Or is it prospecti?

1 A. I don't know. I think in this country it's
2 probably prospectuses, don't you think?

3 Q. Sir, I want to refer your attention to page 17,
4 I think this is the quickest way to proceed.

5 A. Okay.

6 Q. Do you see that page?

7 A. Yes, sir.

8 Q. Okay. Do you see the chart there where it
9 lists existing shareholder and new investors?

10 A. Yes, I do.

11 Q. Okay. Sir, this indicates that the public
12 offering being made through this prospectus is for 29
13 percent of Kos' outstanding shares, correct? And
14 please, take a moment to look at the chart.

15 A. Yes, I believe that's correct, sir. I don't
16 want to take your time -- I mean, that makes sense,
17 yes, sir.

18 Q. Okay. Sir, back to the front page, you see
19 that the Kos stock was being offered to the public at
20 \$15 a share, correct?

21 A. Yes, I do.

22 Q. And it was therefore raising \$62 million and
23 change, correct?

24 A. Well, that's what it was hoping to raise in
25 this -- you know, with this offering memorandum, yes,

1 sir.

2 Q. Well, it did raise that amount, in fact,
3 correct?

4 A. I don't recall that. I don't know.

5 Q. Okay. Sir, this \$62 million and change, that's
6 for 29 percent of the company, correct?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. Okay. So, ballpark, the market capitalization
9 of Kos was about three times that and a little bit
10 more, right?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. In the neighborhood of \$200 million?

13 A. Yes, sir.

14 Q. Okay. And this is in March of 1997, correct?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. Sir, I'd like to ask you to look at tab 2.

17 A. Okay.

18 Q. Sir, this is a commentary on Kos
19 Pharmaceuticals dated May 2nd, 1997 by the Cowen
20 Securities Company, correct?

21 A. Yes, it is.

22 MR. CURRAN: Your Honor, I move for the
23 admission of this document into evidence. This is SPX
24 225, and let me clarify that. We're moving for its
25 admission not as to the truth of the predictions of

1 Cowen but as to what was being said by stock analysts
2 at this time.

3 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Any objection?

4 MR. SILBER: No objection, Your Honor.

5 MS. SHORES: No objection, Your Honor.

6 JUDGE CHAPPELL: SPX 225 is admitted.

7 (SPX Exhibit Number 225 was admitted into
8 evidence.)

9 BY MR. CURRAN:

10 Q. Dr. Levy, the first page of this document
11 indicates that Cowen was rating Kos a strong buy,
12 correct?

13 A. Yes, sir.

14 Q. And it had a price target of \$35 in a 12 to
15 18-month range, correct?

16 A. Yes, sir.

17 Q. Sir, I'd like to ask you to flip to tab 3.
18 Sir, tab 3 is a commentary on Kos Pharmaceuticals'
19 stock by Salomon Brothers, correct?

20 A. Yes, sir. Yes.

21 MR. CURRAN: Your Honor, I move for the
22 admission into evidence of SPX 226 on the same grounds
23 as the prior exhibit.

24 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Any objection?

25 MR. SILBER: No objection, Your Honor.

1 MS. SHORES: No objection, Your Honor.

2 JUDGE CHAPPELL: SPX 226 is admitted.

3 (SPX Exhibit Number 226 was admitted into
4 evidence.)

5 MR. CURRAN: Thank you, Your Honor.

6 BY MR. CURRAN:

7 Q. Dr. Levy, this is dated May 9, 1997, correct?

8 A. Yes, sir.

9 Q. And Salomon Brothers was characterizing the Kos
10 Pharmaceuticals stock as a buy, correct?

11 A. Yes, sir.

12 Q. Sir, I'd like to direct your attention to the
13 third bullet point on that page. Do you see where it
14 states, "We estimate that sales of \$220 million for
15 Niaspan in the year 2000 will result in earnings per
16 share of \$3.50"?

17 A. Yes, I see that.

18 Q. Do you see the next sentence where it says, "A
19 multiple of 25 times earnings would result in a share
20 price of \$85-\$90 in three years"?

21 A. Yes, I see that.

22 Q. Sir, I'd like to ask you to flip to tab 4.
23 Sir, under tab 4, there's a May 12, 1997 commentary on
24 Kos Pharmaceuticals by the Dillon Read securities
25 company, correct?

1 A. Yes, I see that.

2 MR. CURRAN: Your Honor, I move for the
3 admission of SPX 224, this document, to be admitted
4 into evidence on the same grounds as the prior two
5 documents.

6 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Any objection?

7 MR. SILBER: No objection, Your Honor.

8 MS. SHORES: No objection, Your Honor.

9 JUDGE CHAPPELL: SPX 224 is admitted.

10 (SPX Exhibit Number 224 was admitted into
11 evidence.)

12 BY MR. CURRAN:

13 Q. Now, Dr. Levy, this -- Dillon Read at this time
14 was rating the Kos Pharmaceuticals stock as a buy,
15 correct?

16 A. Yes, sir.

17 Q. And it's indicating that the price on this
18 date, May 12, 1997, was \$25 per share, correct?

19 A. Yes, I think so, sir, yes.

20 Q. Let's do a little math. So, as of this point
21 in time, \$25 -- I think we established before that
22 there were about -- approximately 14 million shares
23 outstanding. Is that correct?

24 A. I don't recall that, sir, but -- I just haven't
25 remembered that number.

1 Q. Okay. Well, let's make sure we get this right.

2 Let's flip back to tab 1.

3 A. Okay.

4 Q. And page 17 there, where we have the chart.

5 A. Okay, I see it, sir.

6 Q. Okay. So, we have -- let's run --

7 A. I don't want to nit-pick, but that -- that
8 assumes that the IPO was sold out, but I presume that
9 you're telling me that it was.

10 Q. Okay, let's continue on that assumption.

11 A. Okay, that's fine.

12 Q. Okay, so we've got 14 million shares and -- a
13 little bit more than that at \$25 a share. Sir, that
14 leads to a market cap north of \$300 million, correct?

15 A. Yes, it does.

16 Q. Sir, I'd like to direct your attention to tab
17 5. Sir, that's a document showing the stock price,
18 high, low, open, close, of Kos Pharmaceuticals on June
19 17, 1997, correct?

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. And sir, it indicates that the Kos
22 Pharmaceuticals stock closed at \$29.50 that day,
23 correct?

24 A. Yes, sir.

25 Q. That's roughly double what the IPO was offered

1 at, correct?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. So, using some logic here, okay, if it was
4 worth in the neighborhood of \$200 million market cap,
5 total market cap, back in March, at this point it's in
6 the neighborhood of \$400 million, correct?

7 A. Yes, sir.

8 Q. Sir, I'd like to direct your attention to the
9 tab -- the document under tab 6. Sir, do you see --
10 that document shows the price of Kos stock on November
11 11, 1997, correct?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. And there the price had jumped about a buck,
14 right, to \$30-\$31 a share at the close?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. When I say "jumped a buck," I'm comparing it to
17 the June 17.

18 A. Right, right.

19 Q. Okay, sir, I'd like to direct your attention to
20 the document under tab 7. Sir, that document shows the
21 price of Kos Pharmaceuticals' stock on November 12,
22 1997, correct?

23 A. Yes, sir.

24 Q. Okay, that's one day later than the document we
25 were just looking at under tab 6, correct?

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. That was a bad day for Kos' stock, wasn't it?

3 A. It looks like it, yes, sir.

4 Q. In fact, on that day, sir, from a high of
5 \$30.25 a share, Kos closed at \$16.56 a share, correct?

6 A. Yes, sir.

7 Q. And that's a fall in about half, correct?

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. Do you know why the stock price fell that day?

10 A. I don't -- the answer is no, I don't know why.
11 I have suspicions why.

12 Q. In performing your analysis in connection with
13 this case, did you consider the fortunes of the Kos
14 stock price?

15 A. No.

16 Q. Sir, I'd like to direct your attention to the
17 document under tab 8. Sir, that's an article taken
18 from the New York Times on November 13, 1997, correct?

19 A. Yes, sir.

20 Q. And sir, this document indicates that Kos
21 Pharmaceuticals had released first quarter results on
22 the prior day, correct?

23 A. Yes, sir.

24 Q. And it further indicates that those results
25 showed that sales of Niaspan were not rising as fast as

1 analysts expected, correct?

2 A. Yes, sir.

3 Q. And it further indicates that the Kos
4 Pharmaceuticals stock fell after that news was released
5 by the company, correct?

6 A. Yes, sir.

7 Q. Sir, I'd like to direct your attention to the
8 document under tab 9. Sir, that's a graph showing the
9 market capitalization of the Kos Pharmaceuticals stock
10 from roughly March of 1997 to September of 1998,
11 correct?

12 A. Yes, sir.

13 Q. Sir, this indicates that between March of '97
14 and roughly September of '97, the Kos stock and
15 therefore its market capitalization were rising,
16 correct?

17 A. I'm sorry, would you say that again, please,
18 sir?

19 Q. Sure. This graph indicates that the Kos stock
20 price and therefore its market capitalization were
21 increasing from March of 1997 to September of 1997,
22 correct?

23 A. Yes, sir.

24 Q. And then, in the remainder of '97, there was a
25 precipitous drop in the stock price and the market

1 capitalization of Kos, correct?

2 A. Yes, sir.

3 Q. In fact, looking at this graph, the stock price
4 appears to have fallen by about half, correct?

5 A. Yes, sir.

6 Q. Okay. Sir, we're through with that binder.

7 Your Honor, if you'd like, I'll collect yours?

8 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Now or later, your choice.

9 MR. CURRAN: Your Honor, my colleagues remind
10 me that perhaps I ought to move for the admission into
11 evidence of the documents under tabs 5, 6, 7 and 8, and
12 we will mark those for identification and present them
13 to the court reporter, so at this time I ask -- I move
14 for the admission of those documents on the grounds
15 that they are tabulations and compilations of stock
16 price.

17 JUDGE CHAPPELL: You can't do it until you have
18 an exhibit number. I can't do it by tab number, Mr.
19 Curran.

20 MR. CURRAN: Very good, Your Honor. On a
21 break, I'll have those marked and move at that time for
22 the admission.

23 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Okay.

24 MR. CURRAN: Thank you, Your Honor.

25 BY MR. CURRAN:

1 Q. Sir, I want to talk for a moment about the
2 clinical trials on Niacor-SR. Sir, Upsher-Smith
3 conducted clinical trials on Niacor-SR, correct?

4 A. I believe so, yes.

5 Q. What's your understanding as to how many
6 clinical trials were conducted?

7 A. They -- they say they conducted two phase III
8 clinical trials. They also attempted to conduct a
9 pharmacokinetic study that never seemed to fulfill the
10 needs of the Food and Drug Administration.

11 Q. Any other studies, any other clinical studies?

12 A. I'm not aware of any other studies that they --
13 that they conducted, because I've not seen any results
14 on them. You know, there were two other studies that
15 were open-label studies that they say they conducted,
16 but I've seen no data, just seen nothing on them.

17 Q. In reaching your conclusions in this case, did
18 you give consideration to any follow-on studies?

19 A. Sir, in reaching the -- most of the conclusions
20 in this case, I think as I testified, I tried to look
21 at that information that had been presented to Schering
22 when it made its decision, and that's what I focused
23 upon. Subsequent to -- and focused on in writing my
24 report. Subsequent to that, I have had the occasion to
25 see other documents as well, but the -- I think that,

1 as I understand my charge, if you will, it was to try
2 to understand whether the payment that was made by
3 Schering to Upsher was -- could reasonably have been
4 expected to be for the products that were licensed, and
5 so I looked at what Schering had the opportunity to
6 look at in making that decision.

7 Q. Sir, you don't know what Schering knew about
8 the status of Upsher-Smith's clinical studies as a
9 result of negotiations between those two companies in
10 May and June of 1997, do you?

11 A. I don't want to be presumptuous. I have read
12 the testimony, I have looked at I believe all the
13 documents that Schering had seen, and I have read the
14 testimony of the single individual who seemed to be
15 involved with all of the evaluation of that product,
16 both of his depositions and all the exhibits associated
17 with those two depositions. So, I think I can answer
18 that I do know.

19 Q. So, is it your testimony here today that you
20 believe you know everything that was said between
21 Schering-Plough representatives and Upsher-Smith
22 representatives in negotiations leading up to June 17,
23 1997? Is that your testimony?

24 A. The reason I'm hesitating is to try to answer
25 you honestly, sir --

1 Q. Well, you can take as long as you want, and I
2 certainly want an honest answer.

3 A. This goes beyond my area of expertise. It is
4 my opinion, in fact, conversations ensued between
5 members of the two companies that were not brought
6 forth in discovery, most likely between the attorneys,
7 which would not have been discoverable, but I have no
8 idea -- you're asking my opinion, which is hardly an
9 expert opinion, but I'm trying to respond to you.
10 You're asking me whether I knew about every
11 communication that went on between those two companies,
12 and I would say I probably don't.

13 Q. Okay. Sir, the FDA requires as one of the
14 major elements for the registration in the U.S. of a
15 new branded pharmaceutical product the conduct of two
16 so-called pivotal clinical trials, correct?

17 A. Usually, yes.

18 Q. And sir, pivotal trials are well-controlled
19 studies in a substantial population of patients that
20 demonstrate convincingly both the safety and efficacy
21 of the pharmaceutical product, correct?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. And at the time of the Schering-Upsher
24 agreement, Upsher had finished two clinical trials that
25 it hoped the FDA would consider as pivotal, correct?

1 A. I think the operative word there is that they
2 "hoped" the FDA would consider pivotal.

3 Q. Sir, do you have any basis in the record -- are
4 you aware of any basis in the record to support the
5 conclusion that the FDA did not consider Upsher's
6 pivotal studies as pivotal?

7 A. I'm not sure what you mean by "basis in the
8 record," sir.

9 Q. Yeah, have you seen any documents indicating
10 that folks at the FDA had a problem with those studies
11 sufficient that they wouldn't accept them as pivotal
12 studies?

13 A. The answer to that is --

14 Q. Well, are you aware of any communications, any
15 documents indicating the FDA --

16 A. No.

17 Q. -- representatives had that position?

18 A. No.

19 Q. Okay. Now, sir, Schering's stated plan was to
20 use the data in Upsher-Smith's NDA to support
21 applications for registration of Niacor-SR in the EU,
22 correct?

23 A. Yes, sir.

24 Q. Now, we established yesterday, didn't we, that
25 U.S. FDA approval is not a prerequisite to foreign

1 regulatory approval of a pharmaceutical product,
2 correct?

3 A. Yes, sir.

4 Q. But it's helpful to have the data from the U.S.
5 clinical studies to support a foreign regulatory
6 application, correct?

7 A. Yes, sir.

8 Q. Now, sir, in your direct examination, you
9 expressed some concern about a shift on the part of
10 Upsher-Smith from a new drug application strategy to an
11 abbreviated new drug application strategy, correct?

12 A. Yes, sir.

13 Q. And you stated in words to the effect that that
14 change would be harmful to Schering, correct?

15 A. I don't think I used the term "harmful." I
16 think I -- I think I used the term "anathema."

17 Q. Can you say that word again?

18 A. Anathema.

19 Q. Anathema?

20 A. Anathema. They wouldn't have liked it.

21 Q. It would have been a bad thing. Is that one
22 word or two, anathema?

23 A. It's one word.

24 Q. One word, okay. And the reason for that is
25 because an ANDA doesn't need the same clinical data

1 support as an NDA, correct?

2 A. No, that's not correct. I mean, if you're
3 asking me why would that strategy have been
4 unpopular -- and the reason I used the term I did,
5 because I think that I was trying to say that it was --
6 that it was -- you used the term "harmful," I just used
7 the word "anathema," because you seemed to be
8 denigrating my use of the word "anathema."

9 Q. I didn't mean that at all, sir, did not.

10 A. But I think that it would have been an
11 exceedingly unpopular move on the part of Upsher in the
12 eyes of Schering-Plough at that time.

13 Q. Sir, do you have an understanding as to when,
14 if ever, Upsher-Smith switched from an NDA strategy on
15 Niacor-SR to an ANDA strategy?

16 A. From their internal meeting minutes, I believe
17 I do, sir, yes.

18 Q. What internal meeting minutes are you referring
19 to?

20 A. Their -- I don't know how to -- I don't know
21 how to characterize them further than the fact that
22 they seem to be -- they were -- they were one page or
23 in some cases I think they were two-page summaries of
24 meetings that occurred seemingly monthly where the
25 various matters concerning the Niacor project were

1 discussed, I believe, and in -- among the documents
2 that I was able to see were the minutes of those
3 meetings, that -- I don't know how you further
4 characterize them, sir, as --

5 Q. Did you cite those documents in your report?

6 A. I believe I did, yes, sir.

7 Q. Sir, do you have your report there?

8 A. No, I don't, no. May I get it from my
9 briefcase or -- I have a copy here.

10 Q. Yes, you may if you have it handy, or I can --

11 A. The one that I have with me is the one that Ms.
12 Shores got a copy of during my deposition, and so it --
13 you know, it has -- it has no more notes in it now than
14 it did then. It hasn't been changed since then, but
15 you all have a copy of that. So, I'd rather use that
16 one, if I may, since I have dog-eared it or whatever.

17 Q. Well, Mr. Silber has just handed me a clean
18 copy, and for this purpose, is that satisfactory?

19 A. That's fine.

20 MR. CURRAN: Your Honor, may I approach the
21 witness?

22 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Yes.

23 THE WITNESS: Thank you.

24 BY MR. CURRAN:

25 Q. Sir, can you please refer to page 31 of your

1 report?

2 A. Yes, sir.

3 Q. On that page, is that where you cite the
4 meeting minutes that you referred to?

5 A. I'm not sure what these references are. I
6 believe they are the references that I'm referring to,
7 sir. I -- you know, I don't -- I don't recall what,
8 for instance, USL 12581 is, but I -- but I think that
9 they are the documents to which I'm referring.

10 Q. Okay, I'd like to provide you with those
11 documents, if I may.

12 A. Okay.

13 MR. CURRAN: Your Honor, may I approach the
14 witness and Your Honor?

15 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Yes, you may.

16 BY MR. CURRAN:

17 Q. Dr. Levy, feel free to refer to the documents
18 under tabs 1, 2 and 3. For the record, I will indicate
19 that the document under tab 1 has a Bates number of USL
20 12581; the document under tab 2 has the Bates number
21 USL 12580; and the document under tab 3 has the Bates
22 number USL 12579.

23 Dr. Levy, are those the documents that you
24 relied upon and cited in your report?

25 A. Yes.

1 Q. Sir, what's your understanding as to what these
2 documents are?

3 A. Sir, it's my understanding that these were
4 summaries or minutes of meetings within Upsher-Smith to
5 discuss the Niacor-SR project.

6 Q. Who do you believe attended the meetings
7 reflected in these documents?

8 A. I have no idea, sir. They were not -- I don't
9 believe that the attendees were listed here. You're
10 asking me whom I believe attended it. I -- I -- it
11 would be a guess. I don't have any way of knowing.

12 Q. What's your understanding as to who prepared
13 these documents?

14 A. I have no idea on that either, sir.

15 Q. What's your understanding as to the purpose for
16 which these documents were prepared?

17 A. I think to memorialize discussions and
18 conclusions and action plans that were formed in
19 whatever these meetings were.

20 Q. That's a guess, right?

21 A. I don't think it's a guess. I think it's what
22 these documents seem to do.

23 MR. SILBER: Objection, Your Honor. They've
24 taken about three pages out of a long document, and
25 these are some of the pages Dr. Levy cites in his

1 report, but I believe the first page of this document
2 has some type of heading on it which indicates what
3 these documents are, and Dr. Levy probably reviewed
4 that document, and I think it would be fair if he had
5 the full document in front of him rather than just
6 selected pages.

7 MR. CURRAN: Let me address that, Your Honor,
8 if I may. These are the documents, the pages in full,
9 cited by Dr. Levy in his report in footnotes 49, 50 and
10 51.

11 MR. SILBER: I believe that's what I also
12 stated, Your Honor, but I am also aware that Dr. Levy
13 had the complete document when he looked at it.

14 MR. CURRAN: Your Honor, I would suggest that
15 that's ample ground for redirect.

16 JUDGE CHAPPELL: What's your legal basis for
17 the objection?

18 MR. SILBER: Well --

19 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Not fair? What --

20 MR. SILBER: I'm not sure if that's a real
21 strong legal basis, Your Honor.

22 JUDGE CHAPPELL: I don't either, but go ahead.

23 MR. SILBER: I'm just saying that I think it is
24 unfair to have him review this document with just these
25 couple pages when there is other information in this

1 document he may have relied upon in interpreting this
2 information.

3 JUDGE CHAPPELL: I think I'm going to overrule
4 the objection. I think Dr. Levy's demonstrated he can
5 handle the questions. If he doesn't have what he
6 needs, he can state that for the record.

7 MR. SILBER: Okay, thank you, Your Honor.

8 JUDGE CHAPPELL: And also, as Mr. Curran said,
9 if you think something's been unfair, that's why we
10 have redirect.

11 MR. SILBER: Very well, Your Honor.

12 BY MR. CURRAN:

13 Q. Dr. Levy, I'd like to refer your attention to
14 the document under tab 1.

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. Do you believe that that's one page of a
17 multipage document?

18 A. This is the page I cited because this is the
19 page that had information on it that was germane to my
20 report.

21 Q. Okay, but now --

22 A. There is no sense in citing a cover page and so
23 on.

24 Q. But you testified you believe these are minutes
25 of a meeting, correct?

1 A. That's correct, yes, sir.

2 Q. And this first document is dated October 21,
3 1997, correct?

4 A. Yes, sir.

5 Q. Do you believe that there are additional pages
6 of minutes from October 21, 1997?

7 A. No.

8 Q. Okay. Sir, the same question on -- for the
9 document under tab 2. That's a document that you
10 believe are minutes of a meeting from November 13,
11 1997, correct?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. Do you believe that there are other pages of
14 the minutes from that meeting?

15 A. I have no way of knowing that. These are all
16 the minutes that I saw. I have no reason to believe
17 that there are more minutes on this issue, and the
18 reason I'm answering that this way is that there was
19 room left under this -- there was room left on this
20 page. So, I presume if there were more minutes to have
21 related regarding that meeting, they would have written
22 them on the rest of the page. That's all I saw.

23 Q. Sir, the document under tab 3, you believe that
24 those are minutes of a meeting from January 15th, 1998,
25 correct?

1 A. Yes, sir.

2 Q. You don't believe that there are any other
3 pages missing from those minutes, do you?

4 A. I have no reason to believe that, sir.

5 Q. Now, sir, these are not the only documents of
6 this format that you reviewed, correct?

7 A. That is correct, yes, sir.

8 Q. There were what you believed to be minutes from
9 different meetings, correct?

10 A. Yes, documents analogous to this extended
11 back -- I believe as far back as 1995 or maybe even
12 earlier. They're all in the same format.

13 Q. Okay. Now, putting aside for a moment the
14 format of these particular documents and analogous
15 documents that you've seen --

16 A. Yes, sir.

17 Q. -- were there any other minutes of meetings
18 dealing with Upsher-Smith's clinical studies that you
19 reviewed?

20 A. I -- I just don't recall, sir.

21 Q. You don't cite any on page 31 of your report,
22 correct?

23 A. I don't believe I do, no, sir.

24 MR. CURRAN: Your Honor, I have a few more
25 binders I want to pass out.

1 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Okay.

2 BY MR. CURRAN:

3 Q. Dr. Levy, before I move on to any other
4 documents, I do have a few more questions dealing with
5 the binder you have in front of you, the three tabs.

6 A. Okay.

7 Q. I'd like to understand what it is in these
8 documents that you relied upon in reaching your
9 conclusions in this matter, okay?

10 A. Okay.

11 Q. So, let's begin with the document under tab 1.

12 A. Okay.

13 Q. And sir, that's the document dated October 21,
14 1997, correct?

15 A. Yes, sir.

16 Q. Sir, what is it in that document that forms the
17 basis for some aspect of your opinion in this matter?

18 A. May I read it for a moment, sir?

19 Q. Of course.

20 A. (Document review.) Okay. So, what is it that
21 led to my opinion?

22 Q. What is it about this document that creates the
23 foundation for some opinion you're expressing in this
24 matter?

25 A. I think there are two or perhaps three

1 significant elements on this particular page.

2 Q. Maybe we can -- well, I'm sorry, you go ahead.
3 You tell me what the elements are.

4 A. Okay. I think the first is what they identify
5 as issue number one -- well, actually, there's two
6 issue number ones, but the first one, where it says,
7 "Issue, critical path is currently dependent upon the
8 PK study." I reviewed these documents, as I said,
9 going back to '95 or perhaps even earlier, and during
10 this entire period they were seeming to have difficulty
11 getting this pharmacokinetic study done, which is --
12 and I should say that this is absolutely vital. It's
13 vital to any new drug application. It's particularly
14 vital to a so-called sustained release formulation,
15 because the whole game of the sustained release
16 formulation is pharmacokinetics, so --

17 Q. What else in this document --

18 A. Well, I'm trying to answer your question, sir,
19 so --

20 Q. Okay, and I'm just asking, what in the document
21 forms the basis for an opinion on that?

22 A. Well, first the fact that this PK problem or PK
23 issue is -- has still not been resolved. It's now
24 almost the end of October, and they had planned to file
25 an NDA in December, and they didn't even have their PK

1 study off the ground yet, and that was going to be
2 essential. So, that's -- that's one element that's
3 leading to my -- the general formation of my opinion.

4 The second of these is this thing where -- a
5 little bit -- about two-thirds of the way down the page
6 where it says, "Action, alternate strategy for an ANDA
7 approval has been identified. A project team has been
8 initiated to prepare a project plan," presumably about
9 the ANDA approach. Those are two, you know, pretty
10 vital elements of fact here.

11 And then the third is that they -- they note on
12 this page that Kos has received approval of Niaspan.

13 Q. Okay.

14 A. I would say in order of importance to me in
15 terms of my thinking about this particular --

16 Q. Well, I'm not asking you anymore. I just want
17 you to identify what facts --

18 A. Okay, those are three elements on this page.

19 Q. Okay, let's go to tab 2.

20 A. Okay.

21 Q. Sir, the document under tab 2, there's
22 reference again to Kos receiving approval of Niaspan,
23 correct?

24 A. Yes, sir.

25 Q. And there is further reference to the alternate

1 strategy for an ANDA, correct?

2 A. Yes, sir.

3 Q. Are those the two elements on this document
4 that you relied upon in forming your opinion?

5 A. Well, no, there's a -- I mean, the -- you know,
6 perhaps most significant, because this is now
7 relating -- you know, in the previous document, they
8 said they were formulating an ANDA strategy, but in
9 this document, it gets to be a little bit more serious,
10 because they say the NDA will -- I think they mean will
11 continue -- with minimal activity while the ANDA
12 strategy is formulated. So, what this is saying is
13 they're basically back burnering the NDA strategy.

14 Q. Okay. So, you understood that to mean they
15 were putting the NDA on the back burner, and you relied
16 upon that understanding in forming your opinion in this
17 matter, correct?

18 A. Yes, sir.

19 Q. Let's go to tab 3. Sir, in this document, what
20 is it that you've relied upon in forming your opinion?

21 A. Where it says, "Project has been put on hold,
22 only minimal activity will continue."

23 Q. What did you understand that to mean?

24 A. I think what it says, you know, they were
25 putting the project on hold. They weren't doing any

1 further work on this project.

2 Q. And what did -- what did you understand that to
3 mean in terms of their clinical study work?

4 A. It means a lot of things. You know, I mean,
5 some of this is in black and white, you know, they were
6 stopping everything they were doing, and so at the very
7 least, they would not have completed the PK studies,
8 the pharmacokinetic studies, that were mandated.

9 Frankly, in this -- this is trying to -- if you
10 will read between the lines of this document in some
11 sense --

12 Q. Is that what you did?

13 A. Sir, I'm formulating an opinion. I mean, one
14 takes information and extrapolates that information as
15 best one can. I mean, I wasn't there. I don't know
16 what drove their decision-making. It was very
17 surprising to me. I mean, "surprising" is an
18 understatement, that they're putting this project on
19 hold when they supposedly completed two pivotal trials.

20 The issue of Niaspan's having been approved
21 certainly was no surprise to them. They knew the -- I
22 mean, they knew what their competitor was doing. They
23 had known for years that Kos was a couple of years
24 ahead of them, and so it should have been no great
25 surprise that a product -- that Niaspan was approved,

1 and they were going forward supposedly with their --
2 with their NDA project that fact notwithstanding.

3 Now they say, you know, Kos is approved. Well,
4 so what? You know, they still should be going forward
5 with the NDA. They stopped it. And so that -- that
6 says -- you know, the question -- the obvious question
7 is, well, why would they stop it? They've finished
8 these two pivotal trials, and one -- one possibility is
9 that they themselves questioned the -- the merits of
10 what they had already done.

11 Q. So, on the basis of these documents that we've
12 just reviewed, you concluded, reading between the lines
13 and otherwise, that Upsher-Smith was stopping all work
14 on its NDA, correct?

15 A. No, that's not my conclusion. That's their --
16 they're saying that. I'm not -- I didn't need any
17 extrapolation to come to that point. What I'm trying
18 to answer you, sir, is they stopped an NDA at
19 supposedly -- not the 11th hour, but 11th hour, 59th
20 minute --

21 Q. Yeah, but what is it that you believe they
22 stopped?

23 A. They stopped the idea of registering this
24 compound as a new drug in the United States of America
25 after having supposedly completed two pivotal trials

1 and having nothing between them supposedly but a simple
2 PK study to do.

3 Q. All right. So, it's your understanding and
4 belief based on these documents that Upsher-Smith
5 terminated its work on the PK study and on the clinical
6 trials materials, correct?

7 A. That's what they said.

8 Q. Okay. And that's the basis -- and you base
9 your opinion on that understanding, correct?

10 A. I'm not sure what you're asking me, sir.

11 Q. Okay, I'll withdraw that question.

12 Your Honor, I've got a bunch of binders to
13 distribute. Would Your Honor want to take a break
14 before I proceed with this? I wouldn't mind.

15 JUDGE CHAPPELL: It's about 11:10. Why don't
16 we take our midmorning break. We will recess until
17 11:30.

18 MR. CURRAN: Thank you, Your Honor.

19 (A brief recess was taken.)

20 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Mr. Curran, do you have your
21 exhibits together?

22 MR. CURRAN: Yes, and there's a lot of them,
23 Your Honor, but we're going to handle them the best we
24 can.

25 JUDGE CHAPPELL: All right, back on the record,

1 you may proceed.

2 Off the record for a second.

3 (Discussion off the record.)

4 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Mr. Curran, you may proceed.

5 THE WITNESS: Mr. Curran, do you want this back
6 from me?

7 BY MR. CURRAN:

8 Q. No, if you wouldn't mind holding on to that,
9 Dr. Levy, we are going to come back to that.

10 A. Okay.

11 MR. CURRAN: Your Honor, may I approach the
12 witness to present the exhibits to him?

13 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Yes.

14 BY MR. CURRAN:

15 Q. Dr. Levy, this is SPX 1096. It's heavy.

16 Dr. Levy, do you have SPX 1096 in front of you?

17 A. Would you like me to look inside here, sir? I
18 don't know what's in here.

19 Q. Well, do you have it in front of you?

20 A. If this is SPX -- yes, I do.

21 Q. I would like you to look at it, sir. I'd like
22 you to take out the contents of the Redweld.

23 A. Okay, just -- well, the whole thing?

24 Q. I'd like you to flip through the whole thing.

25 A. Okay.

1 Q. I'm not going to ask you to read it at this
2 point in time.

3 A. Is there anything in particular you're wanting
4 me to look for or look at?

5 Q. Yeah, my question is, have you reviewed and
6 analyzed these documents before, because none of them
7 are identified in your report or other listings of
8 information you relied upon?

9 A. Sir, at the risk of, you know, being
10 inaccurate, I don't recall having seen anything in this
11 first pile. Let me look in the second, if I may.

12 Sir, do you mind if I put these up here?

13 JUDGE CHAPPELL: You may.

14 THE WITNESS: And I'm just -- literally just
15 flipping through the pages, sir, and I mean, I --

16 BY MR. CURRAN:

17 Q. Right.

18 A. So --

19 Q. And Dr. Levy, for the record, there are not
20 specific piles. Any piles there are of your making.
21 This is a single stack of documents.

22 A. Okay. (Further document review.) I mean, they
23 all look to seem -- they all seem to be documents on
24 the Clintrials letterhead, and -- unless I'm missing
25 something, and I'm not really looking at what's in

1 them.

2 Q. Clintrials is a CRO, Dr. Levy, correct?

3 A. Yes, it is, sir.

4 Q. Dr. Levy, what I have done is because this is
5 an unwieldy way to review documents, my colleagues and
6 I have put these documents into binders for specific
7 periods of time, and what I'd like to do, with the
8 Court's permission, is to present you with a binder for
9 one of the years covered by the documents in this SPX
10 1096.

11 A. Sir, to examine your -- I mean, just to give
12 you, you know, a quick answer, if you will, I don't
13 believe I have seen any of these documents. I don't
14 recall seeing any of these documents, sir.

15 MR. CURRAN: Your Honor, may I circulate some
16 binders at this point in time?

17 JUDGE CHAPPELL: For what purpose?

18 MR. CURRAN: For the purpose of showing the
19 witness specific documents as part of my cross
20 examination.

21 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Hypothetical, impeachment,
22 what reason?

23 MR. CURRAN: All impeachment, Your Honor.

24 JUDGE CHAPPELL: You may. Have you provided
25 copies to complaint counsel?

1 MR. CURRAN: Yes, doing so as we speak, Your
2 Honor.

3 THE WITNESS: Mr. Curran, these documents that
4 I have here is what you're handing out in the binders
5 or am I getting another binder?

6 MR. CURRAN: I am going to be giving you those
7 same materials in organized binders.

8 THE WITNESS: Okay.

9 MR. CURRAN: If you will leave those there,
10 we'll gather them up.

11 May I approach, Your Honor?

12 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Yes.

13 THE WITNESS: Thank you.

14 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Thank you.

15 MR. CURRAN: You're welcome.

16 BY MR. CURRAN:

17 Q. Now, Dr. Levy, what I have done here is
18 assembled, with the help of my colleague, assembled the
19 documents from 1996 out of SPX 1096.

20 A. Okay.

21 Q. Now, sir, I'm not -- mercifully, I'm not going
22 to be taking you through all of these documents, but I
23 do want to pick a document just to explain what these
24 are. If you look under, for instance, tab 2.

25 A. Okay. I see it.

1 Q. Sir, the first couple of pages under tab 2 --
2 and those, for the record, have a Bates number of
3 Upsher-Smith-FTC-093265 and 093266. Do you see those?

4 A. Yes, sir.

5 Q. Sir, the first two pages appear to be an agenda
6 of a conference call between Upsher-Smith Laboratories
7 and Clintrials Research, Inc. --

8 A. Yes, sir.

9 Q. -- from on or about January 5, 1996?

10 A. Mine says January 12th, I believe, sir.

11 Q. Okay. Do you see a 5 and then a line through
12 it and then a handwritten 12?

13 A. Yes, I do, sir.

14 Q. Okay. Sir, do you see the fax line on this
15 document?

16 A. The fax line -- yes, I do, sir.

17 Q. Okay. And that indicates received January 5,
18 1996, correct?

19 A. I'm not sure if it was received or sent, but
20 January 5th is up there, yes.

21 Q. Okay. Sir, that indicates that -- well, it's
22 an agenda, right?

23 A. Yes, sir.

24 Q. And the categories on this agenda are
25 monitoring issues and then data management issues and

1 then other issues, correct?

2 A. That's the headings, yes, sir.

3 Q. Okay, those are the headings. And then after
4 those first two documents --

5 A. First two documents, sir?

6 Q. Right, after the first two documents, staying
7 under tab 2 --

8 A. Okay.

9 Q. -- then there are minutes of a conference call,
10 correct?

11 A. It appears so, yes, sir.

12 Q. And again, for the record, this document shows
13 Upsher-Smith-FTC Bates number 093267 through 093270,
14 correct?

15 A. Yes, I think so, sir. I'm not -- these numbers
16 all confuse me, but I believe that's correct, sir.

17 Q. Okay. Now, sir, this appears to be minutes
18 from a conference call held on January 12, 1996,
19 correct?

20 A. Yes, sir.

21 Q. And it indicates that the attendees include a
22 group of executives from USL. Is that right, sir?

23 A. Yes.

24 Q. And a group of executives or employees of CTR,
25 correct?

1 A. Yes, sir.

2 Q. Do you have an understanding as to what CTR is?

3 A. I presume it's Clintrials.

4 Q. Sir, who are the people listed there from USL?

5 A. The -- I believe the only two names that I --
6 that I recall, I may have seen the other two names, but
7 certainly Mark Halvorsen's name I have seen and Marge
8 Garske's name, if I'm pronouncing them correctly, I've
9 seen before. I don't -- I don't recall exactly what
10 their titles are.

11 Q. Both of those names came up yesterday, correct?

12 A. I don't know if Ms. Garske's name came up
13 yesterday or not. I've seen her name in various and
14 sundry meetings.

15 Q. Now, yesterday you testified that you had not
16 read a deposition of Mark Halvorsen, correct?

17 A. I believe that's correct, yes, sir.

18 Q. So, it appears that looking at the documents
19 under tab 2 as a whole, we have two pages of an agenda
20 of a meeting, and that was faxed on a particular date,
21 and then we have after it minutes of the same meeting
22 faxed on a subsequent date, correct?

23 A. Yes, sir.

24 Q. And you can see from the table of contents and
25 from the contents of this binder, there were

1 approximately 33 telephone conferences and subsequent
2 minutes prepared during 1996, correct?

3 A. You mean assuming that all these tabs are the
4 same sort of thing?

5 Q. Yeah, and take a moment to get comfortable that
6 that's the case.

7 A. Well, I mean, it will take more than a minute
8 for me to go through it. I mean, I don't have any
9 problem with -- you know, if you're going to represent
10 that to me, I don't see any reason to disbelieve you on
11 that. I mean, I'm happy to -- if it's important for
12 the record for me to go through each of these, I'll do
13 that, but I -- if you're representing it as such, I
14 don't see any reason to doubt you.

15 Q. That's fine. You don't have any reason to
16 doubt that these calls took place, correct?

17 A. No, sir.

18 Q. You don't know one way or the other, right?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. I'd like now to jump to the binders with the
21 1997 conference calls and minutes.

22 If I may, Your Honor?

23 JUDGE CHAPPELL: You may.

24 MR. CURRAN: I'm providing a copy to Mr.
25 Silber.

1 MR. SILBER: Thank you.

2 MR. CURRAN: May I approach?

3 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Yes.

4 BY MR. CURRAN:

5 Q. Dr. Levy, the documents in this binder appear
6 to be more of the same for a different year, correct?

7 A. Well, the index page or the -- the first page
8 seems to suggest that, and if you'd like I'll -- you
9 know, whatever is your wish, I'll look at whatever you
10 like.

11 Q. Sir, it appears that there were approximately
12 43 weekly telephone conferences and resulting minutes
13 for these sessions between Upsher-Smith and Clintrials,
14 correct?

15 A. That's probably -- well, I mean, I don't --
16 again, I don't mean to nit-pick this, but just looking
17 at the front page of this document, which seems to be
18 sort of a log of them, it appears that roughly a third
19 of the calls were not made on these respective dates,
20 and I don't know if they -- if there's a tab for where
21 there was a no call. So, I just don't know that
22 without looking through all these, but --

23 Q. There is not a tab where there was no call, and
24 that's why there are 43 tabs instead of 52.

25 A. Okay, then that's a fair comment.

1 Q. Sir, I'd like to direct your attention to some
2 of the documents within the tabs here, if we can start
3 by jumping to tab 27.

4 A. Okay.

5 Q. Sir, the documents under this tab appear to
6 relate to telephone conferences in July of 1997,
7 correct? There's a fax cover sheet and then --

8 A. Yes, I believe so. That's correct, yes.

9 Q. -- and then there's an agenda, correct?

10 A. Is that on the second page? Yes.

11 Q. And the third page, correct?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. And sir, do you see that the subjects being
14 discussed, item one, 920115?

15 A. Where is that, sir?

16 Q. That's on the second page under the tab. It's
17 the first page of the agenda.

18 A. 920115? Yes, I see that, sir.

19 Q. Does that number mean anything to you?

20 A. Yes, it does.

21 Q. What's that mean?

22 A. That was one of the two pivotal trials. That
23 was the pivotal trial that I actually saw the summary
24 write-up on.

25 Q. Sir, item two in this agenda, 900221, does that

1 number mean anything to you?

2 A. Yes, it does also, sir.

3 Q. What does that mean to you?

4 A. That was the second so-called pivotal trial
5 that had -- the summary of which had not yet been
6 completed and was not included in the dossier that Mr.
7 Audibert reviewed. There was just a -- oh, a three or
8 four-page summation of the information from that trial.

9 Q. And that's the other pivotal trial, correct?

10 A. Yes, sir.

11 Q. Okay. Item three, 920944, does that number
12 mean anything to you?

13 A. Vaguely, I think -- and I'm -- at the risk of
14 being inaccurate here, I think that 944 was the number
15 of one of the other trials, information on which I
16 didn't see other than the title.

17 Q. That's one of the follow-on clinical studies,
18 correct?

19 A. One of the open-label follow-ons, yes, I
20 believe that's correct. But I'm not sure of that, sir,
21 but I believe that that's correct.

22 Q. Sir, item four on this agenda, which is over to
23 the second page, the numbers there appear 920837,
24 correct?

25 A. Yes, sir.

1 Q. Do those numbers mean anything to you?

2 A. No, I don't recall that number. That number
3 doesn't mean anything to me.

4 Q. So, you don't know whether or not that's
5 another follow-on study?

6 A. I just don't recall, sir. I don't -- I don't
7 dispute it. I just don't remember that number.

8 Q. And based on what you see in this agenda, it
9 appears that work was being done in connection with
10 clinical study 920837, correct?

11 A. May I read that for a moment, sir?

12 Q. Sure.

13 A. (Document review.) It is seen -- I mean, to
14 answer your question --

15 Q. Was the subject of discussion, correct?

16 A. It seems that -- I can't say whether work was
17 being done, but it seems that something was being done
18 about that, on that -- on that program.

19 Q. Now, sir, do you see -- first of all, there's
20 handwriting all over this agenda, correct?

21 A. Yes, there is, sir.

22 Q. And do you see the handwriting toward the
23 bottom of the second page?

24 A. I see -- yes. I'm not sure what you're
25 referring to. There's a lot of handwriting on this

1 document.

2 Q. Do you see where it says in big letters,
3 "Regulatory Needs Reports By September 15th"?

4 A. Oh, yes, sir.

5 Q. Okay. Sir, I'd like to direct your attention
6 now to the documents under tab 29.

7 A. Okay.

8 Q. Sir, there you see minutes of a meeting from --
9 of a conference call on August 1st, 1997, correct?

10 A. I'm sorry, August 8th, 1997? Yes.

11 Q. August -- well, okay, the fax is August 8th,
12 1997, and it refers to a telephone conference call from
13 a week earlier, right, August 1st, 1997?

14 A. Yes, you're right, sir. I stand corrected.

15 Q. And it indicates that there is a group of
16 participants, approximately a dozen?

17 A. I don't see that on this first page. Do you
18 want me to turn it over or --

19 Q. Yeah, please, take a look at the second page
20 under the tab, the first page of the minutes.

21 A. Okay, yes, I see that, sir.

22 Q. Okay. There's approximately eight people from
23 Clintrials, correct?

24 A. One, two, three, four -- yes, sir.

25 Q. And there's Mr. Halvorsen and Ms. Garske again,

1 correct?

2 A. Right.

3 Q. And there's reference to CSR and one Claude
4 Drobnes attending?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. Do you know who Claude Drobnes is?

7 A. No, I don't, sir.

8 Q. And then there's reference to NT, and there are
9 two people whose names appear there, John Lorus and
10 Beth Federman (phonetic).

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. Do you know what NT refers to?

13 A. No, I don't, sir.

14 Q. Do you know who John Lorus or Beth Federman
15 are?

16 A. No, I don't.

17 Q. Sir, I'd like to direct your attention to the
18 second page of the minutes.

19 A. Okay.

20 Q. Toward the bottom, after all the discussion of
21 the clinical trials --

22 A. Okay.

23 Q. -- do you see Section 6, Other Issues?

24 A. Yes, sir.

25 Q. Okay. Do you see there where it says, "Major

1 issues are being made by USL regarding NDA submission"?

2 A. Yes, I do, sir.

3 Q. And it goes on to say, "Niacor competitor
4 received approval this week, and this may affect NDA
5 strategy"?

6 A. Yes, I see that.

7 Q. Okay. I'd like now to refer your attention to
8 the subsequent tab, number 30.

9 A. Okay.

10 Q. And sir, in particular, I'd like you to look at
11 the sixth and seventh pages under there --

12 A. Sixth and seventh pages?

13 Q. That's right, and there you'll see minutes of a
14 conference call on August 8th, 1997.

15 A. I must have done this wrong, sir. I'm --

16 Q. Sure.

17 A. I went six pages forward, and I got a blank.

18 Q. Okay.

19 A. Can you help me -- what is the --

20 Q. Yeah, in my set, there is a fifth page which is
21 a fax cover sheet to Mark Halvorsen from Clintrials
22 Research. Do you have that in front of you?

23 A. Can you possibly give me this Upsher-Smith-FTC
24 number? That seems to be --

25 Q. Of course. 093572.

1 A. I'm on it. Thank you, sir.

2 Q. Okay, and turn the page.

3 A. Okay.

4 Q. And there you have minutes of an August 8, 1997
5 conference call between Upsher-Smith Laboratories and
6 Clintrials Research, Inc., correct?

7 A. I see that, sir.

8 Q. Okay. And there again, do you see discussion
9 of analysis and medical writing for the various
10 clinical trials, correct?

11 A. I just see the heading, sir. I haven't read
12 it.

13 Q. Well, you see the first heading is 920115,
14 correct?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. We've already established that's one of the
17 pivotal clinical studies, correct?

18 A. Yes, sir.

19 Q. And under that there's two subheadings,
20 Analysis Update and Medical Writing Update, correct?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. And then the next section deals with clinical
23 study 900221, correct?

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. And the next major heading deals with clinical

1 study 920944, correct?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. Over to the next page, there's reference to the
4 clinical study 920837, and then below that there are
5 some additional issues addressed, right?

6 A. Yes, it is.

7 Q. Okay. And under Roman VI, Other Issues, it
8 says, "Competitor's approval will not affect the
9 current plan for submission," correct?

10 A. Oh, at the bottom. Yes.

11 Q. Okay. I'd like to ask you to jump ahead to tab
12 38.

13 A. Okay.

14 Q. Are you at tab 38?

15 A. Yes, I am.

16 Q. Let's see if we can do this. The -- I'd like
17 to refer your attention to the fourth page -- strike
18 that -- the fifth page under that tab where the Bates
19 number is Upsher-Smith-FTC-093521. Got it?

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. Okay, thank you. That appears to be minutes to
22 a conference call on October 24th, 1997, correct?

23 A. Yes, it does, sir.

24 Q. And again, that's a telephone conference
25 between Upsher-Smith Labs and Clintrials Research,

1 correct?

2 A. I presume so, yes.

3 Q. Okay, the usual suspects in attendance,
4 correct?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. Okay. A group from Clintrials, a group from
7 USL, this Claude Drobnes person again, correct?

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. And John Lorus and Beth Federman again,
10 correct?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. Toward the bottom of that page, sir, do you see
13 the discussion of the 920944 clinical study?

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. Do you see the subheading Analysis Update?

16 A. Yes, I do.

17 Q. Do you see the third -- the second of the three
18 bullet points?

19 A. Yes, I do.

20 Q. Okay. Do you see where it indicates that daily
21 conference calls have been scheduled with NT during
22 their review of the draft tables?

23 A. Yes, I see that.

24 Q. Sir, I'd like to refer your attention to the
25 document under tab 42.

1 A. Okay. Okay.

2 Q. There, sir, do you see documents relating to
3 conference calls or a conference call on December 5,
4 1997?

5 A. Let's see, this thing says December 4th. My --
6 this cover sheet says December 4th. Am I looking --
7 okay, the next page says December 5th. The agenda page
8 says December 5th.

9 Q. Very good. Sir, I'd like to refer your
10 attention to the fifth document under that tab.

11 One moment, please.

12 A. Is that 93949? I'm sorry.

13 Q. Let me make sure we're on the same page, if you
14 will. We're under tab 42, correct?

15 A. Yes, sir.

16 Q. Okay, I want to refer you specifically to the
17 page that's Bates numbered Upsher-Smith-FTC-093503.

18 A. 3503?

19 Q. Yes. In fact, I believe it's the last page.

20 A. Oh, okay, yes. I'm sorry.

21 Q. Please forgive the confusion here.

22 A. I've got it, sir.

23 Q. Okay. And I want to refer your attention to
24 the section two-thirds of the way down the page there.
25 Do you see the item Roman VI where it says "NDA"?

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. Do you see the third bullet point or arrow
3 there?

4 A. Yes, I do.

5 Q. Okay. Do you see where it says, "M. Halvorsen
6 informed the team that although USL is not going
7 forward with filing the NDA, there is a possibility
8 that they will proceed in Europe"?

9 A. Yes.

10 MR. CURRAN: Your Honor, at this time I'd like
11 to distribute documents dealing with 1998, providing a
12 copy to Mr. Silber.

13 JUDGE CHAPPELL: You may, okay.

14 MR. CURRAN: And to Schering-Plough.
15 May I approach?

16 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Yes, I said okay.

17 MR. CURRAN: Thank you.

18 THE WITNESS: Can I trade you?

19 MR. CURRAN: Sure.

20 BY MR. CURRAN:

21 Q. Okay, Dr. Levy, please familiarize yourself
22 with this binder. Again, more of the same, correct?

23 A. It seems to be, yes, sir.

24 Q. Okay. This time for 1998, correct?

25 A. Yes.

1 Q. I'd like to refer your attention to the
2 document under tab 2 -- maybe I should say documents,
3 but the pages under tab 2. Are you there?

4 A. I'm at page -- I am at tab 2, sir, yes.

5 Q. Okay. I'd like to refer your attention to a
6 document third from the back there. It's a document
7 that bears the Bates number Upsher-Smith-FTC-093836.

8 A. Okay.

9 Q. Sir, this appears to be yet another conference
10 call between Upsher-Smith or minutes of a conference
11 call between Upsher-Smith and Clintrials, this time
12 dated January 9, 1998, correct?

13 A. Yes, sir.

14 Q. Okay. And it indicates representatives of
15 Clintrials, Upsher-Smith, CSR and NT all participating,
16 correct?

17 A. Yeah. I think the CTR group seems to have been
18 progressively decreasing over this period. I think we
19 started with about eight and now we're down to two of
20 them, but yeah, the same group.

21 Q. Sir, I'd like to direct your attention to the
22 second page under this -- of the -- or the second page
23 after the start of the minutes there. This is the
24 document Bates numbered Upsher-Smith-FTC-093837.

25 A. I'm there, sir.

1 Q. Toward the bottom of that page, do you see
2 reference to Roman IV, ISS-115 and 221?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. What does ISS stand for?

5 A. I don't know what its -- I mean, it probably is
6 interim safety summary, but I don't know. I don't know
7 what -- I don't know what they're using that acronym
8 for.

9 Q. Sir, do you see the second bullet point that's
10 out to the margin there under Analysis Update? To be
11 more specific, where it says, "Draft tables, date to be
12 determined, USL will be providing the ISS draft tables
13 to their European partner. NT will QA the draft
14 tables"?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. Do you see over on the next page, there's
17 reference to study prioritization?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. And do you see the bullet point under that that
20 says, "Studies were prioritized by USL in the following
21 order"?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. "221, 944, 837, ISS."

24 A. Right.

25 Q. "M. Halvorsen would like to complete the study

1 reports"?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. Again, sir, the date on this conference call is
4 January 9, 1998, correct?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. Sir, I'd like to refer your attention to the
7 document under tab 10.

8 A. Okay.

9 Q. Are you there?

10 A. Yes, I am.

11 Q. Sir, the first page under that tab, which has a
12 Bates number Upsher-Smith-FTC-093785, is a fax cover
13 sheet to Mark Halvorsen from Clintrials, correct?

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. And the next two pages after that are an agenda
16 from a March 27, 1998 conference call between
17 Upsher-Smith Labs and Clintrials Research, correct?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. And we've got the usual clinical trial numbers
20 there, correct?

21 A. Yes, sir.

22 Q. Those are items for discussion in this agenda,
23 correct?

24 A. Yes, yes.

25 Q. And then on the second page of this agenda,

1 sir, do you see the handwriting where it says,
2 "Notified CTR that European partner will not pursue
3 submission"?

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. Sir, I want you to flip forward five pages.

6 A. Forward in the same tab, sir?

7 Q. Yeah, in the same tab. Really the last two
8 pages under that tab --

9 A. Okay.

10 Q. -- sir, are the minutes from the meeting whose
11 agenda we just looked at.

12 A. Oh, okay.

13 Q. Sir, you're familiar that agendas are
14 ordinarily prepared before a meeting, right?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. And minutes are ordinarily prepared after the
17 meeting?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. All right, reflecting what occurred in the
20 meeting, correct?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. And these are the minutes from the March 27,
23 1998 meeting, correct?

24 A. It seems so, yes.

25 Q. And on the second page of those minutes, do you

1 see the section with the Roman numeral IV?

2 A. Yes, I do.

3 Q. Do you see under there where it says, "Analysis
4 Update"?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. And do you see in the second bullet point there
7 the following sentences: "M. Halvorsen informed us
8 that this will be the final iteration for the tables.
9 USL's European partner has decided not to proceed with
10 the drug. CTR will provide documentation explaining
11 the error with the safety intent to treat patients. M.
12 Halvorsen confirmed that draft is acceptable on the
13 tables."

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. Sir, I want to ask you to flip, please, to the
16 documents under tab 11. Are you there?

17 A. Yes, I am, sir.

18 Q. Okay. Do you see the first page under that tab
19 is a fax cover sheet to Mark Halvorsen from Clintrials
20 Research?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. And then after that page, there's an agenda of
23 a telephone conference call, this is the weekly call
24 for April 3rd, 1998, correct?

25 A. Yes.

1 Q. And it's the -- the agenda with some
2 handwritten notations on it, correct?

3 A. Yes, sir.

4 Q. Okay. On the second page of the agenda, do you
5 see the section on ISS?

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. That's got the Roman V by it, correct?

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. And do you see the handwriting there where it
10 says, "Received package, no additional work will be
11 conducted by anyone on this"?

12 A. I see that, yes.

13 Q. I'd like you to flip forward in this -- under
14 this same tab to the last three pages of this tab.

15 A. Okay.

16 Q. These are minutes from the April 3rd, 1998
17 conference call, correct?

18 A. It seems so, yes.

19 Q. Okay. Sir, I'd like to direct your attention
20 to the second page of those minutes. Do you see the
21 reference there to the clinical study 920944? It's
22 toward the top of the page.

23 A. Oh, yes, I'm sorry. I was looking at the
24 bottom. Yes.

25 Q. Do you see under B, Analysis Update?

1 A. Yes, sir.

2 Q. Do you see where it says, "Per M. Halvorsen,
3 the draft tables will be considered final"?

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. And do you see the bullet point under that?

6 A. Yes, I do.

7 Q. Do you see where it says, "M. Halvorsen asked
8 that NT provide their review comments to USL. All
9 comments will be considered for M. Halvorsen's review
10 prior to scheduling a conference call to discuss
11 identified issues and recommended changes. All
12 addendum documenting identified problems and
13 recommended changes will be drafted"?

14 A. I see that.

15 Q. And sir, I'd like to refer your attention to
16 the documents under tab 12.

17 A. Okay.

18 Q. Those documents relate to a telephone
19 conference on May 19th, 1998, correct?

20 A. Yes, they do.

21 Q. Sir, I'd like to refer your attention to the
22 sixth page under that tab. It bears the Bates number
23 Upsher-Smith-FTC-093774.

24 A. I'm getting confused, sir. 774? Oh, I see,
25 they're going backwards here. Okay, I'm there, sir.

1 Q. Okay. Sir, do you see the reference, for
2 instance, to clinical study 920115?

3 A. Yes, I do.

4 Q. Do you see under the section Records Management
5 Update?

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. Do you see where it indicates that boxes are
8 being shipped to USL storage warehouse?

9 A. That first bullet?

10 Q. Yes.

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. Do you see also under Roman II, for study
13 900221, C, Record Management Update?

14 A. Yes, I do.

15 Q. Again, under there a reference to boxes being
16 shipped to USL storage warehouse?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. Over to the next page, to Roman III regarding
19 clinical study 920944, under Records Management Update?

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. Again reference to boxes being shipped to USL
22 for storage warehouse?

23 A. Yes.

24 Q. And likewise, under Roman IV, clinical study
25 920837?

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. And there again, under Records Management
3 Update, reference to boxes being shipped to USL storage
4 warehouse?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. Sir, all of these documents that we've looked
7 at from SPX 1096, from 1996, 1997 and 1998, you have no
8 recollection of ever seeing those before, correct?

9 A. I'm -- pardon me, I'm confused. Do you mean --
10 I'm sorry. Do you mean these documents up here?

11 Q. Those documents up there as well as the ones in
12 your lap in the binders we've been looking at.

13 A. I've not seen anything in the binders, and with
14 the caveat it was a fairly cursory glance, I don't
15 believe I've seen anything in this pile (indicating).

16 Q. All right. And when you were listing the
17 documents you relied upon in your report and so forth,
18 you tried to be complete and accurate in listing the
19 documents you referred to and relied upon, correct?

20 A. Yes, sir.

21 Q. Sir, I'd like to ask you to go back to the
22 binder we were looking at before the break, and that's
23 the one --

24 A. This one?

25 Q. -- on the cover, yes, that says Niacor-SR

1 Product Updates.

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. Do you have that in front of you?

4 A. Yes, I do, sir.

5 Q. Sir, I want to go back to the document under
6 tab 3.

7 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Hold on, Mr. Curran. You need
8 to allow complaint counsel to find his place.

9 MR. CURRAN: Of course.

10 MR. SILBER: Thank you, Your Honor.

11 JUDGE CHAPPELL: I just noticed he's moving a
12 number of binders there. I can see him for the first
13 time in a half hour.

14 MR. SILBER: I'm getting buried a bit, Your
15 Honor.

16 I'm ready now, thank you.

17 BY MR. CURRAN:

18 Q. Sir, do you have the document from under tab 3?

19 A. Yes, I do, sir.

20 Q. Sir, when we were discussing this document
21 before, you referred to the statement that the
22 product -- the project has been put on hold and only
23 minimal activity will continue, correct?

24 A. That's what it says.

25 Q. Okay. Then right below that, in a part you

1 didn't refer to and you didn't quote in your expert
2 report, it goes on to state, "All study reports must be
3 submitted to the FDA. Action: Clinical will continue
4 to work with Clintrials to complete reports. This
5 represents a significant amount of resource hours."

6 Have I read that correctly?

7 A. Yes, you have, sir.

8 Q. Okay. And then under that, there's reference
9 to analytical method development, correct?

10 A. Yes, sir.

11 Q. That refers to the PK study that you referred
12 to earlier, correct?

13 A. No, I can't -- I can't conclude that from
14 what's written here.

15 Q. You can't read between the lines and make that
16 conclusion?

17 A. Sir, there are multiple analytical method
18 development --

19 Q. Yeah, but --

20 A. -- requirements in the course of developing an
21 NDA. I have no -- I don't -- there's no way of my
22 knowing that this is for the PK study specifically.

23 Q. Okay, but your understanding is that the PK
24 study was abandoned as well, correct?

25 A. There was no further reference to the PK study

1 from I believe it was September or October forward in
2 any of these documents, and they abandoned the project,
3 and so I didn't have to conclude either way. There was
4 no further reference to it.

5 Q. So, you saw documents indicating that the NDA
6 project was put on hold, so you assumed that the
7 clinical studies and the PK studies were terminated as
8 well, correct? Correct?

9 A. No, I'm -- I'm not trying to -- I'm trying
10 to -- the project was terminated. The clinical trials
11 were supposedly completed, and so it was not a question
12 of whether or not the clinical trials were ongoing. I
13 mean, if one believes all of the documents that I saw,
14 the clinical trials had been completed. What seemed to
15 have been stopped was the whole issue of evaluating
16 these clinical trials and of putting these clinical
17 trials -- not just, you know, sticking all the data in
18 storage, but the processing of a new drug application,
19 which is a -- you know, a major undertaking, and I --
20 and that's what would have had to have been stopped
21 here.

22 They -- they couldn't stop -- they didn't have
23 to stop what they had already done. They had completed
24 the clinical trials supposedly. And so what they
25 stopped was any further use of those clinical trials is

1 what -- I mean, they stopped the project.

2 MR. CURRAN: Your Honor, may I approach the
3 witness to show him another document?

4 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Yes.

5 MR. CURRAN: And I promise I'll pick all of
6 these up when we're done. These are SPX 333.

7 THE WITNESS: Okay.

8 BY MR. CURRAN:

9 Q. Dr. Levy, this is a November 1998 PK study
10 prepared by MDS Harris, correct?

11 A. I'm sorry. I'm just reading the front page of
12 it. I have no idea what it is, sir.

13 Q. You don't recall seeing this document before?

14 A. I've never seen this document before.

15 Q. Sir, going back to your Niacor-SR product
16 update binder, tab 3?

17 A. Oh, this one?

18 Q. Yes.

19 A. Okay.

20 Q. Thank you.

21 A. Okay.

22 Q. Do you see toward the bottom of that page
23 there's reference to MDS Harris completing the work on
24 the method validation, correct?

25 A. Yes.

1 Q. And that's from January of '98?

2 A. Yes, sir.

3 Q. And that's on the same document where you were
4 relying on the statement that the project has been put
5 on hold, correct?

6 A. Yes, sir.

7 Q. In fact, MDS Harris completed the work on the
8 analytical method development, correct?

9 A. I have no way of knowing that, sir.

10 Q. Okay. Sir, were the clinical studies
11 completed?

12 A. I have no way of knowing that. I mean, I only
13 have summary information on one and less than that on
14 another --

15 Q. Okay, but you --

16 A. -- done by a CRO. I have no idea what was
17 done. I only can say what was represented as having
18 been done by Upsher-Smith in a very brief dossier that
19 was reviewed by Mr. Audibert.

20 Q. So, when you reached your conclusions in this
21 matter, you didn't know one way or the other as to
22 whether the clinical studies that Upsher-Smith was
23 doing were completed or not?

24 A. Sir, I had no reason to disbelieve anything
25 that Upsher-Smith put in its dossier, and so I assumed

1 that those studies, particularly those two pivotal
2 trials, had been completed. I -- nothing in my opinion
3 or nothing in my -- any wildest conclusions at all
4 assumed that there was any -- anything other than
5 truthfulness in those -- in that dossier. So -- so, I
6 presumed that they were finished.

7 You're asking me whether I know it. That
8 requires a little bit more than just that belief. I
9 can't know it unless I've seen the data.

10 Q. Dr. Levy, do you remember the conclusions that
11 you expressed on your direct examination?

12 A. Yes, I do.

13 Q. Do you remember the third one, "Post-deal,
14 neither party showed any serious interest in developing
15 and marketing the drug"?

16 A. Yes, I do.

17 Q. Now, sir, when you were reviewing your
18 conclusions at the end of your direct examination, you
19 stated that any one of the three subparts to your
20 conclusion was a sufficient basis upon which to
21 conclude that the \$60 million was not for Niacor-SR,
22 correct?

23 A. Yes, sir.

24 Q. Do you stand by that conclusion?

25 A. Yes, I do.

1 Q. So, does that mean that if the \$60 million
2 payment was perfectly in line with value and precedent
3 and everything else and that post-deal, the parties
4 showed serious interest in developing and marketing the
5 drug, that you would nonetheless conclude that the \$60
6 million was not for Niacor-SR if the due diligence was
7 strikingly superficial?

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. And does that mean that even if the \$60 million
10 was perfectly in line with the fair value and precedent
11 and the due diligence was adequate or even thorough,
12 that you would conclude the \$60 million was not for
13 Niacor-SR simply on the basis of post-deal conduct?

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. Does that also mean that if the due diligence
16 was adequate or even thorough and post-deal, the
17 parties showed serious interest in developing and
18 marketing the drug, you would nonetheless conclude that
19 the \$60 million was not for Niacor-SR?

20 A. Your -- and the -- you're eliminating the first
21 point?

22 Q. Yeah.

23 A. Yes.

24 MR. CURRAN: Your Honor, I have no further
25 questions.

1 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Thank you, Mr. Curran.

2 Does the Government have any redirect?

3 MR. SILBER: Your Honor, we do have redirect.

4 As has become somewhat customary, I think we would like
5 to have an opportunity for me to consult with my
6 colleagues about redirect. I was wondering if it may
7 be an appropriate time to take a lunch break, since I
8 would like to request at least 10 or 15 minutes to
9 consult with my colleagues. I would anticipate the
10 redirect being somewhere in the area of 30 to 45
11 minutes.

12 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Why don't you take a few
13 minutes and consult, give me a better estimate of how
14 much redirect you have, and then I'll decide whether
15 we're going to take a break.

16 MR. SILBER: Certainly, Your Honor.

17 (Pause in the proceedings.)

18 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Okay, we're back on the
19 record.

20 MR. SILBER: Your Honor, having briefly
21 consulted with my colleagues, I think there may be some
22 documents we may like to go through on redirect, so my
23 guess is it will take about between half an hour to an
24 hour to do the redirect.

25 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Okay. Since it is about

1 12:22, let's go ahead and take our lunch break. Let's
2 recess until 1:20.

3 MR. SILBER: Thank you, Your Honor.

4 (Whereupon, at 12:22 p.m., a lunch recess was
5 taken.)

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

1 AFTERNOON SESSION

2 (1:20 p.m.)

3 JUDGE CHAPPELL: You may proceed.

4 MR. SILBER: Thank you, Your Honor.

5 REDIRECT EXAMINATION

6 BY MR. SILBER:

7 Q. Good afternoon, Dr. Levy.

8 A. Good afternoon.

9 Q. I wanted to go back through some of the
10 testimony on your review of clinical data relating to
11 Niacor. If you recall, Ms. Shores asked you a series
12 of questions about liver toxicity and the upper limits
13 of normal. Do you recall that testimony?

14 A. Yes, I do.

15 Q. Okay. If we could start by you just telling us
16 why liver toxicity is a concern for niacin drugs.

17 A. All the previous -- that is, prior to Niaspan,
18 all the previous attempts to make a sustained release
19 niacin preparation resulted in liver toxicity, and in
20 several cases, not just an elevation of liver enzymes,
21 which is sort of a screening test for this problem, but
22 actually a fulminant hepatitis, that is, actually a
23 destructive lesion of the liver that was -- you know,
24 had serious pathologic conditions or consequences. So,
25 with that sensitivity, certainly any entry into this

1 class would need to have focus on whether or not it had
2 liver toxicity.

3 Q. Okay. And I believe in your cross examination,
4 the term "upper limit of normal" was used. Do you
5 recall that?

6 A. Yes, I do.

7 Q. Can you tell us what that term means?

8 A. Yes. Any blood test that, you know, we've all
9 had has a range of what we refer to as normal. It's --
10 there's rarely, if ever, a single number that is said
11 to be normal. It will range from X to Y. And the
12 upper limit of that range is referred to as the upper
13 limit of normal, and anything above the upper limit of
14 normal is not normal, is abnormal.

15 Q. Okay. In completing your expert report, did
16 you review clinical data regarding Niacor-SR?

17 A. Yes, I did.

18 Q. Okay. Paula, if you could pull up Dr. Levy's
19 report and go to page 8, please. I think it may be the
20 prior page. It's the table that I'm looking for, the
21 table of clinical data. That's it. And if you could
22 just pull up for us the table at the top. Thank you.

23 Dr. Levy, is this where you analyzed clinical
24 data regarding liver toxicity?

25 A. Yes, it is.

1 Q. And did you analyze it in the second and third
2 lines from the bottom?

3 A. The second and third lines from the bottom and
4 also significantly I believe the third line down from
5 the top.

6 Q. Okay. In using this data, what measurement
7 relative to the upper limit of normal did you use?

8 A. 1.5 times the upper limit of normal.

9 Q. Why did you use that level?

10 A. The use of a test like SGOT, SGPT, the
11 so-called liver enzymes, these tests that, as I say,
12 all of us have had in all of our physical examinations
13 when they do a blood chemistry, are screening tests.
14 That's all they are. They don't -- and what they
15 signify is whether there is a suspicion or not of there
16 being a problem.

17 And so that, for instance, you know, if you
18 were to go to your physician, just putting it in real,
19 you know, the simple terms that we can all relate to
20 personally, if one were to go to his physician and have
21 an SGOT and/or SGPT level that was above the upper
22 limit of normal, and certainly one and a half times the
23 upper limit of normal, it would elicit concern in this
24 physician, and he would -- probably the first thing and
25 the simplest thing he would do would be simply to

1 repeat it, because there are myriad things that can
2 cause a test to be abnormal and not really signify any
3 difficulty.

4 But it would be an absolute signal to him to
5 look further, and -- and that's really the -- I mean, I
6 was -- as I testified earlier, I was trying to put
7 myself in Mr. Audibert's position. Here, he has a drug
8 class that is known, absolutely known, to have problems
9 with severe, significant liver toxicity. He has a
10 significant population of patients in the clinical
11 trial who first of all had elevated, abnormal, above
12 the upper limit of normal liver function studies, and
13 this third line, 30 percent or more of those patients
14 dropped out of the trial, which is a very significant
15 parameter, because of safety issues, most of which
16 were -- if not all of which -- were these elevated
17 liver levels -- liver enzyme levels.

18 So, all that said to me -- and I'm sorry to be
19 so long-winded, and I'm trying to give you the
20 answer -- is that it says simply that, you know,
21 beware, look, investigate further. This is an abnormal
22 screening test, and you better be careful.

23 Q. Are you aware of the measurement relative to
24 the upper limits of normal that the FDA uses in its
25 review of cholesterol-lowering drugs?

1 A. Well, it depends on what it's -- it depends on
2 the type of use to which it's putting it. The FDA
3 would use a screening test like this much in the same
4 way that I would use it in terms of signifying to it
5 that it should look further. The number that's been
6 bandied about in here in some testimony about the three
7 times the upper limit of normal. When something is
8 three times the upper limit of normal, that means
9 something bad is going on.

10 You know, you can, for instance -- if any of us
11 were to exercise heavily, use our muscles heavily,
12 shovel the snow, something like that, it's not unlikely
13 that our SGOT, SGPT might go up a little bit. There
14 are a number of things that can do that, to elevate it
15 at a minor level, but those sort of things don't take
16 it three times the upper limit of normal.

17 So, when the FDA -- the FDA realizes that
18 people shovel snow, and they don't want a patient to be
19 inordinately taken off a drug because they shoveled
20 snow and the doctor happened to do the physical
21 examination at that point, and so they have been
22 conservative in setting the upper limit of normal as an
23 index of liver damage at three times the upper limit of
24 normal. That's not how I'm using it, and that's not
25 how anybody reviewing a new drug or potential new drug

1 would view it.

2 Q. Now, Ms. Shores also -- she pulled out the PDR,
3 that big, thick book --

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. -- and she walked you through some figures for
6 liver toxicity for other cholesterol-lowering drugs.

7 Do you recall that?

8 A. Yes, I do.

9 Q. And do you recall that some of those figures
10 ranged from less than 1 percent up to about 5 percent?

11 A. Yes, I do.

12 Q. Does the fact that those drugs, these other
13 cholesterol-lowering drugs, may have had liver toxicity
14 levels of less than 1 percent to up to 5 percent change
15 your opinion on whether there was a potential liver
16 toxicity problem with Niacor-SR?

17 A. Not at all.

18 Q. Can you explain why?

19 A. Well, first of all, as I said a moment ago, the
20 type of potential liver toxicity that had been seen
21 with niacin compounds was not just a trivial elevation
22 of a blood enzyme, but it was indeed the Real McCoy.
23 It was destructive liver disease. The statins had been
24 shown through use in millions of patients to have an
25 exceedingly low incidence of those kind of, you know,

1 serious problems, and so an elevation of a screening
2 procedure would, as the PDR suggests, you know, an
3 elevation of the liver enzymes above a certain level
4 would have said to the doctor, you better look further.
5 It doesn't say that the patient's going to die of liver
6 disease, but it says, you know, be careful, look
7 further, and it's just prudent advice.

8 Q. I'm going to show you a document that Ms.
9 Shores used with you in your cross. It is SPX 267, and
10 I'll put it up on the ELMO. Let me focus in on the
11 date.

12 Do you recall Ms. Shores showing you this
13 document?

14 A. Yes, I do.

15 Q. And this document is dated June 29, 1993?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. And I believe you testified that this was a
18 telephone communication record that Upsher maintained
19 on communications with the FDA. Is that correct?

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. Is this the type of document -- let me back up
22 a step.

23 In your direct testimony, you explained to us a
24 licensing evaluation process. Do you recall that?

25 A. Yes, I do.

1 Q. And one of the steps in there was regulatory
2 review. Do you recall that?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. Is this the type of document that would
5 normally be looked at in regulatory review?

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. And why is that?

8 A. Just to get an indication of what the actual
9 regulatory authorities have been saying, feeling about
10 this project as one works his way through -- as the
11 project is worked its way through the regulatory
12 process.

13 Q. Do you know whether Mr. Audibert looked at this
14 document?

15 A. I don't believe so.

16 Q. Did Mr. Audibert look at any documents on
17 correspondence with the FDA?

18 A. Not that I know of.

19 Q. Do you know whether Mr. Audibert did any review
20 of regulatory status at all?

21 A. Not that I'm aware of.

22 Q. Okay. Now, have you seen later correspondence
23 or meeting minutes between Upsher-Smith and the FDA?

24 A. Yes, I have.

25 Q. Paula, if you could pull up CX 1382. Okay, and

1 if we could go back to the page bearing Bates number
2 Upsher-Smith-FTC-107433, which is one, two -- it's the
3 eighth page of that document.

4 A. Mr. Silber, would you mind if I had a hard copy
5 of that?

6 Q. Yeah, I'm getting you one.

7 A. Okay, thank you.

8 MR. SILBER: Your Honor, may I approach?

9 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Yes.

10 BY MR. SILBER:

11 Q. Okay, Paula, if you could just pull up the
12 caption at the top, the top three lines up there.

13 Okay, Dr. Levy, have you seen this document
14 before?

15 A. Yes, I have.

16 Q. Can you tell us what it is?

17 A. They are minutes of a meeting that officials
18 from Upsher-Smith had with the Food and Drug
19 Administration in February of '97.

20 Q. So, this is approximately four months before
21 Schering evaluated Niacor-SR?

22 A. Yes, it is.

23 Q. Okay. And Ms. Shores didn't show you this
24 document during your cross examination, did she?

25 A. I don't recall.

1 Q. Okay, if we could pull up the last paragraph on
2 this page.

3 And Dr. Levy, have you looked at this paragraph
4 before?

5 A. Yes, I have.

6 Q. And can you tell us the significance of what's
7 being expressed here?

8 A. In summary, there had been an ongoing dialogue
9 with the FDA about what sort of pharmacokinetic studies
10 would be required for this -- you know, for Niacor-SR,
11 and this is just referring to some of those meetings
12 and continuing that discussion.

13 Q. Okay.

14 A. It's identifying this -- I think it's really
15 identifying the subject of this particular meeting
16 which dealt with the very narrow issue of the
17 pharmacokinetic studies that Upsher had not performed.

18 Q. Okay. Are you generally familiar with the
19 issues concerning Upsher's development of this
20 pharmacokinetic study?

21 A. I can't say I'm familiar with all the issues.
22 This issue I seem to have more information on than --
23 than most of the others.

24 Q. Okay. What was the FDA telling Upsher about
25 its pharmacokinetic studies?

1 A. I'm trying to find the words to say this
2 delicately, because it's -- it was -- this was a
3 strange communication to me. The FDA seems to have
4 been telling Upsher for some time, including in this
5 document, what sort of pharmacokinetic studies they had
6 to do, and Upsher seemed not quite to -- not to quite
7 get it, you know, they -- they -- the FDA was telling
8 Upsher-Smith what it had to do to at least fulfill this
9 narrow requirement, and remember, this is only one of a
10 multitude of requirements that an NDA has, but at least
11 on this one, the FDA seemed to be being unduly clear,
12 and the back and forth seemed to be that Upsher seemed
13 to be trying to negotiate this issue with the FDA as to
14 just what they had to do or not have to do.

15 Q. Okay, let's turn to the next page of this
16 document, which is Upsher-Smith-FTC-107434, and if we
17 could pull up the second paragraph.

18 Dr. Levy, the last line of this paragraph says,
19 "Mr. Hunt supported Dr. Fossler's explanation,
20 indicating that Upsher-Smith does not have adequate
21 data to meet the regulatory requirements for an
22 extended-release product."

23 What is the significance of that statement?

24 A. I think it sort of speaks for itself. I think
25 the FDA was saying to them that, you know, this is a

1 sustained release product, and the whole game of a
2 sustained release product is a pharmacokinetic
3 parameter. I mean, you know, it means that the drug is
4 being released slowly and absorbed slowly into the
5 bloodstream, and that's the sort of thing that one
6 derives from pharmacokinetic studies.

7 You know, for instance, Niaspan had done 14
8 pharmacokinetic studies, and here, the FDA is saying,
9 you know, do it or it's not going to be approvable.

10 Q. Okay, let's pull up the fifth paragraph on this
11 page.

12 Here it's saying Dr. Robbins stated that
13 another significant concern is that Upsher-Smith has
14 been unable to validate the analytical methods
15 necessary to measure the analytes in plasma. How is
16 this concern significant?

17 A. Well, in its simplest sense, it's significant
18 in that this is a -- before you can do a
19 pharmacokinetic study, what you're doing with a
20 pharmacokinetic study is measuring the various
21 components. I mean, niacin, sometimes the metabolites
22 of niacin in the various body fluids after you
23 administer the drug, so you would be measuring it in
24 urine, be measuring it in blood, you may be measuring
25 it in spinal fluid, and -- depending on the nature of

1 the drug.

2 And in order to measure it, you have to have
3 what biochemists refer to as an assay; that is, a test,
4 a quantitative test that enables you to take the body
5 fluid and determine there's X amount of niacin or
6 whatever it is you're trying to measure in it. And
7 that's sort of step one in doing a pharmacokinetic
8 study, and they don't seem to have gotten past that
9 step one.

10 Q. So, in this document, there's several concerns
11 being expressed relative to the process for approval
12 for Niacor-SR.

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. And the date on this document is February 5,
15 1997, correct?

16 A. Yes, it is.

17 Q. So, that precedes the evaluation that Schering
18 did of Niacor-SR?

19 A. Yes, it does.

20 Q. Did Mr. Audibert have this document when he
21 evaluated Niacor?

22 A. Not to my knowledge.

23 Q. And if you had this document -- putting
24 yourself in Mr. Audibert's shoes, if you had asked for
25 this document and seen this document, would this have

1 created concerns about licensing Niacor-SR?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. And why would it have created concerns?

4 A. I think from two points of view. I mean, on
5 the simplest sense, it would have said to me, we better
6 do the pharmacokinetic study, because we're not going
7 to be filing this NDA very soon unless we -- unless we
8 do it, but more than that, it probably would have
9 called into question everything else they did in their
10 clinical program, because if they can't pull off a PK
11 study, Lord knows whether they can pull off a clinical
12 study.

13 Q. Okay. I believe that Ms. Shores asked you some
14 questions and showed you some documents concerning the
15 period of time when Schering was looking at Niaspan in
16 early 1997.

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. Do you recall that?

19 A. Yes, I do.

20 Q. Does the fact that Schering looked at Niaspan
21 in early '97 before looking at Niacor, does the fact
22 that they did that review eliminate the need to do due
23 diligence on Niacor?

24 A. Not one bit.

25 Q. Could you explain that?

1 A. Yes. I think that looking at a drug like --
2 like Niaspan would have given them some information,
3 assuming that these are comparable or similar drugs,
4 would have given them some indication on the size of
5 the market and, you know, the interest, the potential
6 interest in this drug, but in terms of the drug itself,
7 anybody in the industry knows through -- usually
8 through painful personal experiences that very, very
9 closely related drugs unfortunately don't behave
10 similarly.

11 I mean, I've actually already testified that
12 counsel during my deposition pointed out to me that
13 when I was at Abbott, the drug was discovered called
14 Omniflox or temifloxacin, and this is a class of drug
15 related to the now very famous Cipro or ciprofloxacin.
16 It's a structural absolute first cousin of this drug.
17 It looked -- it looked great, but unlike Cipro,
18 Omniflox or temifloxacin had to be withdrawn from the
19 market very shortly after it was introduced because of
20 toxicity. So, here's an example where two very closely
21 related drugs certainly didn't behave similarly.

22 Right in the backyard of this subject matter,
23 I've asked -- I've been asked to testify about the
24 statins. The statins are generally accepted throughout
25 the medical community as very good and quite safe

1 drugs. Just a short while ago, Bayer, a major company,
2 had to withdraw its statin, Baycol, because it killed
3 people, and I don't think that too many of us would
4 like to have thought that we would want to repeat that.

5 Now, in this particular matter, right close to
6 home, is the fact that, yes, Niaspan looked pretty
7 good, and had they reviewed Niaspan and then Niacor
8 came along, okay, but remember, there were a lot of
9 compounds, also sustained release niacin preparations,
10 that antedated niacin or Niaspan, and they killed
11 people. And so it would -- you know, are you going to
12 believe that your drug is like Niaspan, or are you
13 going to believe it's like all the other sustained
14 release niacins that antedated Niaspan?

15 The bottom line is nobody, nobody in this
16 industry would review a drug and then accept without
17 review another drug even if it was a close first cousin
18 of that drug without repeating the scientific due
19 diligence.

20 Q. Okay, Paula, if you could pull up the
21 demonstrative with the noncontingent payments. Just
22 for identification again, this is CX 1604.

23 Dr. Levy, do you recall that Ms. Shores walked
24 you through some of these deals during your cross
25 examination?

1 A. Yes, sir.

2 Q. Okay. And she had asked you some questions as
3 to whether you were familiar with the expenditures
4 Schering made or would need to make to develop these
5 drugs.

6 A. Yes, sir.

7 Q. And on this chart, you didn't include any such
8 expenditures. Is that right?

9 A. Yes, sir.

10 Q. Why is that?

11 A. What a company spends on R&D to develop
12 in-licensed product is one of its operating expenses.
13 I mean, I didn't put human resources on here, I didn't
14 put their marketing department on here. It's -- it's
15 totally unrelated. We're talking here to what they
16 paid for a license deal. We're not talking about the
17 operating expenses of Schering-Plough.

18 I mean, drug companies have as their business
19 to develop drugs, and so one presumes that they had a
20 budget to do that. It's -- it's no more relevant to
21 this slide than their human resources budget.

22 Q. Does the fact that Schering may have paid tens
23 of millions of dollars in research expenditures alter
24 your opinion at all as to whether the \$60 million
25 payment was for Niacor?

1 A. Not one iota.

2 Q. And why is that?

3 A. Drugs are expensive to develop. It's a
4 legitimate and expected expense, and I think that
5 Schering makes those expenses, as does -- or incurs
6 those expenses, as does any pharmaceutical company.
7 That has nothing to do with the fact that they made a
8 very large license fee for one such drug.

9 Q. I think after Ms. Shores went through this with
10 you, she talked about some other industry deals
11 concerning up-front payments and other types of
12 payments. Do you recall that?

13 A. Yes, I do.

14 Q. Do you recall whether any of those deals
15 concerned cholesterol-lowering drugs?

16 A. No, I don't think so.

17 Q. Are you familiar with any deals for
18 cholesterol-lowering drugs that are germane to your
19 opinion regarding the \$60 million payment?

20 A. Yeah, there's one that was, you know,
21 interesting in its omission, and it happened in March
22 of 1996 where the second biggest drug in the world,
23 Lipicor -- Lipitor I mean, atorvastatin, a statin, the
24 world's biggest selling statin, was licensed in a very
25 late stage, I believe it was -- you know, I don't know

1 if it had been filed, but it was very late stage III,
2 from Warner Lambert to Pfizer, and the license fee, the
3 up-front, if you will, noncontingent cash payment was
4 for the second biggest drug in the world \$20 million,
5 and milestone payments were in excess of \$200 million,
6 each of those milestone payments contingent upon
7 approval in various jurisdictions.

8 Q. How did those payments compare to the payments
9 Schering made for Niacor?

10 A. Well, the noncontingent cash payment was about
11 one-third.

12 Q. Mr. Curran earlier today asked you about a
13 valuation methodology called net present value. Do you
14 recall that?

15 A. Yes, I do.

16 Q. And what is your opinion on the usefulness of
17 net present value methodology for valuing
18 pharmaceutical products?

19 A. I think net present value has utility for
20 certain types of endeavor that we go through in the
21 pharmaceutical industry. Net present value I think --
22 I know I've used and many of us have used to, for
23 instance, evaluate the wisdom or lack of wisdom in,
24 say, building a plant. I mean, net present value is
25 comprised of two variables built into a formula. One

1 is an accumulation of cash flows over a given period --
2 accumulation of net present values over a period of,
3 say, five years or sometimes ten years, and then
4 there's another element of the equation that's referred
5 to as the discount rate.

6 Where net present value, you know, is very
7 useful is, for instance, if you're deciding to build a
8 plant and you're now out-sourcing the manufacturing of
9 this product, pharmaceutical product or other, and
10 you're paying X amount for it, you will know what the
11 change in cash flow, what the incremental cash flow
12 advantage will be to your building this plant. You'll
13 also know the cost of this plant. These will be known
14 parameters that you're going to be able to pretty much
15 predict over the course of the utility of this plant.

16 You also know what your cost of capital is, and
17 so the discount rate is not -- is not guesswork. You
18 know what your cost of capital is. And so you do an
19 NPV to see whether or not this is a worthwhile use of
20 that capital as opposed to alternative uses of that
21 capital that you may have. You know, should you build
22 a diagnostic plant or build a pharmaceutical plant?
23 Those are the sort of decisions that are made all the
24 time, you know, in big companies.

25 Now, when one contrasts that to the way it was

1 used here, it's very, very different, because --

2 Q. You say the "way it was used here," you're
3 talking about --

4 A. The way it was used here in terms of trying to
5 value Niacor-SR or any type of pharmaceutical product.
6 There, these two variables are -- are just unknowns. I
7 mean, I use the term, and I don't mean to be flippant
8 here, but there's a very common term in the information
9 technology world that we call GIGO, you know, capital
10 G, capital I, capital G, capital O. That means garbage
11 in, garbage out, and if you don't know -- if you're
12 sort of guessing as to what the cash flows are going to
13 be, and then if you don't have a clue as to what the
14 risk factor is, hence what the discount rate should be,
15 it's GIGO. So, you can do all the calculations you
16 want, but it's still GIGO, and nobody is going to rely
17 on it.

18 Q. Are you familiar with the positions other
19 experts have taken in this litigation regarding net
20 present value as it relates to Niacor?

21 A. Yes, I am.

22 Q. And can you tell us what you're familiar with?

23 A. Well, I think it makes the point. I mean, I've
24 read several of their experts' depositions. I've -- as
25 well as exhibits and assorted other documents, and what

1 one sees is across -- for the same product or products,
2 across several experts and several depositions, the
3 cash flow estimates have ranged all over the place, and
4 the discount rate -- remember, the discount rate drives
5 this. Whatever your cash flows are, even if the cash
6 flows are fixed, you can get a heck of a big difference
7 in the NPV if you choose a 10 percent discount rate
8 than if you choose a 30 percent discount rate. I mean,
9 it's huge.

10 So, if I remember correctly -- and I'm not sure
11 I'm totally accurate in this, but I know their discount
12 rates are all over the board, and I think they range
13 from a low of about 13 percent up to about 30 percent,
14 which, again, illustrates the point. It's GIGO. And
15 indeed, one of their experts, I was pleased to see,
16 amazingly, agreed with me totally. That was Mr. McVey,
17 who --

18 MS. SHORES: Objection, Your Honor. Your
19 Honor, objection. This is the expert that we dropped
20 with the understanding that complaint counsel was not
21 going to be using any of Mr. McVey's deposition
22 testimony.

23 MR. SILBER: Your Honor, we agreed to not admit
24 his testimony as substantive evidence. We are not
25 seeking to admit his testimony as evidence. In cross

1 examination, Mr. Curran raised the question as to
2 whether Dr. Levy performed valuation by net present
3 value, and here I'm seeking to respond to that by
4 showing how net present value has been used, and one
5 way to do that is to show how other experts in the
6 industry use net present value.

7 Now, Mr. McVey in his testimony stated an
8 opinion very similar to Mr. -- to Dr. Levy's that he
9 did not use it in his experience in the pharmaceutical
10 industry, and he explained why, for reasons very
11 similar to what Dr. Levy has stated, and I am simply
12 trying -- Dr. Levy raised this point about Mr. McVey
13 simply to illustrate the point that his opinion is
14 consistent with others in the industry.

15 MS. SHORES: Your Honor, we agreed -- they
16 complained about the number of our experts in this
17 matter. We agreed to limit the experts on this issue
18 with the understanding that they weren't going to be
19 using any portions of Mr. McVey's deposition. If they
20 want to renege on that deal and allow us to call Mr.
21 McVey to explain what he said in his deposition, then
22 we can revisit that.

23 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Mr. Silber, if you agree not
24 to use McVey in any way, you're now doing so. The
25 objection is sustained. Move along.

1 MR. SILBER: Okay, thank you, Your Honor.

2 BY MR. SILBER:

3 Q. Dr. Levy, do you recall Ms. Shores walked you
4 through some communications after the deal was
5 concluded between Schering and Upsher?

6 A. Yes, I do, sir.

7 Q. Okay. I'd like to go back through a few of
8 those with you.

9 A. Okay.

10 Q. I'd like to give you the package of information
11 that Ms. Shores had provided you labeled Post-License
12 Conduct.

13 May I approach, Your Honor?

14 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Yes.

15 THE WITNESS: Thank you.

16 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Just so we're clear on the
17 record, did you say that Mr. Curran used Mr. McVey's
18 testimony when he was cross examining this witness?

19 MR. SILBER: No, that is not what I said, Your
20 Honor. I said that he raised issues concerning why Dr.
21 Levy did not use this net present value valuation
22 methodology. I don't believe he spoke to Mr. McVey
23 specifically.

24 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Okay, then in sustaining the
25 objection, I'm telling you you can't use McVey. It

1 doesn't mean you can't conduct redirect on that issue.

2 MR. SILBER: Okay, that's fine, Your Honor. I
3 think -- I think Dr. Levy explained his opinion in
4 full. Thank you, though.

5 THE WITNESS: Your Honor, I apologize. I
6 didn't -- I don't -- I don't know what's excluded and
7 what isn't excluded, and I --

8 JUDGE CHAPPELL: We're learning, sir.

9 THE WITNESS: Okay, thank you.

10 BY MR. SILBER:

11 Q. Okay, Paula, if we could pull up CX 366.

12 Dr. Levy, if you could turn to CX 366, I
13 believe it's the first document in this binder.

14 A. All right.

15 Q. Dr. Levy, what is the date on this document?

16 A. April 21st -- I'm sorry, August 21st, '97.

17 Q. So, this is after Mr. Audibert concluded his
18 evaluation of Niacor-SR?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. In fact, just about two months afterwards?

21 A. Yes, sir.

22 Q. Okay. And in the text of this letter, the
23 first line, Mr. Audibert writes, "Thanks for sending me
24 the protocols."

25 Do you see that?

1 A. Yes, I do.

2 Q. Okay. Tell us again what protocols are.

3 A. Those are the documents that spell out in
4 detail how the clinical trial will be conducted.

5 Q. Is this something you generally look at in
6 doing due diligence for an unapproved pharmaceutical
7 product?

8 A. Yes, sir.

9 Q. And why is it that you would look at such
10 documents?

11 A. Because you're going to be looking at the
12 clinical results, and you're going to have to know in
13 detail what the trial actually was. Otherwise, it's
14 awfully difficult to interpret the meaning of any of
15 the -- some of the data.

16 Q. Okay. And here, Mr. Audibert is thanking Ms.
17 Garske for sending him these protocols two months after
18 he completed his evaluation. Is that correct?

19 A. Yes, sir.

20 Q. So, from this it doesn't appear as though Mr.
21 Audibert had this information at the time of his
22 evaluation.

23 A. Yes, sir.

24 Q. Okay. The next line says, "Could you please
25 fax me at 908-298-5908 a list of the investigators who

1 participated in," and then it has the numbers of a
2 couple protocols.

3 Are you familiar with what's meant by a "list
4 of investigators"?

5 A. Yes, sir.

6 Q. And what do investigators do relative to
7 clinical studies?

8 A. These are the physicians, typically in
9 academia, who enroll their patients in the clinical
10 trial and follow the data and record the data for those
11 investigations.

12 Q. Is learning who the investigators were
13 something you would generally try to learn during due
14 diligence?

15 A. Yes, it's very important, sir, yes.

16 Q. And why is it important?

17 A. Well, because the quality of the trial is
18 really a function of the protocol and of the
19 investigators who conducted the protocol, and so you'd
20 like to know that these were reputable people, you'd
21 like to know -- recognizing that phase III trials
22 particularly are really the -- perhaps the most
23 important marketing documents, even though they have an
24 important regulatory meaning, that you'd like to feel
25 that the investigators that had been enrolled in the

1 study are the sort of thought leaders that could then
2 go on and represent the drug in things like meetings
3 and so on after you've marketed it. So, it's
4 important.

5 Q. And in this letter, two months after Mr.
6 Audibert concluded his evaluation of Niacor-SR, he's
7 now requesting this list of investigators. Is that
8 correct?

9 A. That's correct.

10 Q. And do you know whether he had any of this
11 information on who the investigators were on the
12 clinical trials prior to -- prior to completing his
13 evaluation?

14 A. I think not, sir.

15 Q. In this package, if we could just quickly look
16 at three documents, which I believe Ms. Shores
17 indicated were the protocols. If you could look at --

18 Your Honor, we don't have these electronically.
19 If you would like a copy of this, I can see if Schering
20 still has their copies from yesterday. I don't have
21 additional copies.

22 JUDGE CHAPPELL: The protocols that were
23 discussed on cross?

24 MR. SILBER: Yes.

25 JUDGE CHAPPELL: I don't need those.

1 MR. SILBER: Okay, thank you, Your Honor.

2 BY MR. SILBER:

3 Q. Dr. Levy, if you could turn to SPX 130.

4 A. SPX 1 -- yes, okay.

5 Q. Okay. And is this one of the protocols Ms.
6 Shores asked you whether you had seen?

7 A. Yes, it is.

8 Q. Okay. Can you look at SPX 131?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. And is this one of the protocols Ms. Shores
11 asked you if you had seen?

12 A. Yes, it is.

13 Q. Okay. And then towards the back, if you can
14 look at SPX 264 and tell me whether this is another
15 protocol Ms. Shores asked if you had seen.

16 A. Yes, it is.

17 Q. Do you know whether Mr. Audibert had these when
18 he did his evaluation?

19 A. I don't believe so, sir.

20 Q. Would it have been relevant to see these in
21 doing an evaluation of Niacor-SR?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. And why is that?

24 A. As I said a moment ago, the most important
25 thing for a drug, particularly a drug that's late stage

1 like this, is -- you know, would be the clinical trial
2 data, and those data are not particularly interpretable
3 without knowing clearly what the protocol was to have
4 generated those data.

5 Q. Let's turn in here to SPX 245.

6 A. 245, okay.

7 Q. Do you recall -- let me get this up on the
8 ELMO.

9 Do you recall Ms. Shores showing you this
10 document?

11 A. Yes, I do.

12 Q. And what is the date of this document?

13 A. August 21st, '97.

14 Q. So, again, this is about two months after
15 Schering paid \$60 million for Niacor-SR?

16 A. Yes, it is.

17 Q. And it's a memorandum from Mr. Audibert. Is
18 that correct?

19 A. Yes, it is.

20 Q. And it's to a Dr. Bill Carlock?

21 A. Yes, it is.

22 Q. And do you recall that Ms. Shores indicated
23 that Dr. Carlock was involved in manufacturing issues?

24 A. Yes, I do.

25 Q. Okay. So, does this document indicate that

1 there was some activity going on two months after
2 Schering evaluated Niacor-SR relating to manufacturing
3 activities or manufacturing review?

4 A. Well, there was a request -- I don't know if
5 any activities actually went on. There was a request
6 for some activity to ensue.

7 Q. Okay. In your experience, is such
8 manufacturing review generally done during due
9 diligence rather than after you pay for the drug?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. And here, it appears as though this was being
12 done after the money was paid for the drug.

13 A. It appears so.

14 Q. And in your direct testimony, after going
15 through your valuation process chart, I believe you
16 provided some testimony on whether there was any
17 manufacturing review during Mr. Audibert's five-day
18 evaluation. Do you recall that?

19 A. Yes, I do.

20 Q. And do you recall what your testimony was on
21 that point?

22 A. I saw no evidence of there being any such
23 review.

24 Q. Paula, if you could pull up CX 1092, and this
25 is also in this package of materials, Dr. Levy. If we

1 could go to the fifth page of this document.

2 A. Is that 940?

3 Q. Yeah, the page number is SP 002940.

4 Do you recall Ms. Shores showing you this
5 document?

6 A. Yes, I do.

7 Q. And what is the date of this document?

8 A. August 21st, 1997.

9 Q. And this is from Mr. Audibert to Mr. Kapur. Is
10 that correct?

11 A. Yes, it is.

12 Q. Okay, and if we could pull up the big paragraph
13 in the middle of the memo.

14 Okay, the first line says, "As previously
15 discussed, we have been trying to arrange a trip to
16 Upsher-Smith for mid-September in order to review the
17 regulatory and clinical documents."

18 Do you see that, Dr. Levy?

19 A. Yes, I do.

20 Q. Is such regulatory and clinical review
21 generally done during due diligence?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. And here, we're two months after the evaluation
24 was completed and the \$60 million was paid. Is that
25 correct?

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. And do you recall whether there was any
3 regulatory or clinical review done on Niacor-SR during
4 Mr. Audibert's evaluation?

5 A. As far as I know, there was not.

6 Q. Do you find it unusual based upon your
7 experience in the industry that the due diligence on
8 regulatory and clinical issues would be done two months
9 after the money was paid for the drug?

10 A. No -- yes, I find it unusual.

11 Q. And why is that?

12 A. You usually want to check out the merchandise
13 before you buy it, not afterwards.

14 Q. If we could go to the bottom of this paragraph,
15 the second to last sentence says, "Mark," and I believe
16 that's a reference to Mark Halvorsen of Upsher, "also
17 indicated that no clinical data would be available
18 until late October and even then, it will probably be
19 just individual reports and not the ISS or the ISE."

20 Do you see that?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. Can you remind us what kind of timetable
23 Schering was on to get Niacor-SR to Europe?

24 A. The initial plan that Mr. Audibert was
25 presented and I think was presented to the board of

1 directors subsequent to that was that they had intended
2 to have approval in the European Union by the end of
3 1998, which would mean that they would have had to have
4 filed the dossier no later than the middle of 1998.

5 Q. And here in this document, it's talking about
6 no clinical data being available until late October,
7 which is about three or four months after the deal was
8 concluded. Is that correct?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. How would that delay in providing the clinical
11 data from Upsher to Schering impact on Schering's time
12 lines for getting Niacor-SR to Europe?

13 A. It would have delayed it.

14 Q. And how is that significant to Schering?

15 A. Well, Schering was -- was relying on having
16 these data to form the bulk, the basis for its filings
17 in the European Union, and a delay, of course, would
18 have not provided them that information and those data.
19 It is within Schering's capability to have generated
20 those data themselves. I think there was some
21 testimony during my cross earlier that it's not
22 requisite to have U.S. data to file in the European
23 Union. It just would have been time.

24 Schering would have had to have started the
25 trials all over again, and it would have taken them

1 two, three, four years to have generated the requisite
2 data. So, they certainly would have missed their time
3 line.

4 Q. Okay. As this document shows and many of the
5 other documents that Ms. Shores showed you, Mr.
6 Audibert was involved to some degree in Schering's
7 efforts after the deal was concluded. Is that correct?

8 A. Yes, he was.

9 Q. Do you have an understanding as to what Mr.
10 Audibert's role was after the deal was concluded?

11 A. I'm not sure what "understanding" means. He
12 seemed to be the internal enthusiast for the drug and
13 the -- and he seemed to be doing everything. So, I
14 don't -- I don't know what -- you know, your question
15 was what my understanding is, and he just seemed to
16 be -- to have some involvement, but I'm not sure that I
17 know what that really was.

18 Q. Okay, let me try to ask a more specific
19 question. It may be easier.

20 Was he the project leader?

21 A. Well, there's, you know, ambiguity about that.
22 I don't think so, because I -- I'm not sure about this,
23 but I believe in his own deposition -- and you'll
24 probably be able to refresh my memory on this -- I --
25 because I specifically looked for the existence of a

1 project team or any semblance of one, I remember this
2 part of his testimony, and I think that he was asked,
3 if I'm not mistaken, whether he was the project leader,
4 and he said no, I don't do that sort of stuff, or
5 something to that effect.

6 Q. Let me show you some testimony by Mr. Audibert.
7 This is at his September 21st, 2000 investigational
8 hearing, and let me just start, this is at page 122,
9 line 22, and I am just going to read this testimony to
10 you:

11 "QUESTION: Okay. The second sentence of the
12 note from Mr. Kapur to Mr. Lauda says, 'Although global
13 marketing is fully responsible for developing and
14 registering Niacor-SR, please instruct your designated
15 project leader to set up a quarterly briefing for me on
16 the development status so that I can update Ian Troup,
17 president of Upsher-Smith --'" I'm sorry, let me pull
18 up that testimony -- "'regarding timely progress
19 towards registration and keep our relationship with
20 Upsher on track.'

21 "Do you see that?

22 "ANSWER: Yes.

23 "QUESTION: Did you have an understanding that
24 global marketing was fully responsible for developing
25 and registering Niacor-SR?

1 "ANSWER: I don't -- I don't remember what I
2 thought when I saw this.

3 "QUESTION: Well, now, do you recall that you
4 had -- that global marketing was fully responsible for
5 developing and registering Niacor-SR?

6 "ANSWER: Global marketing is not responsible
7 for registering products, so as I read it today, this
8 is what's confusing.

9 "QUESTION: You just don't understand what this
10 means?

11 "ANSWER: That's correct.

12 "QUESTION: Did you have a designated project
13 leader to your knowledge for the Niacor-SR?

14 "ANSWER: I'm not sure of whether he meant me,
15 but I'm not sure there was a designated project leader.

16 "QUESTION: I'm not sure I understood your
17 answer. Do you know if there was any designated
18 project leader in global marketing for this product?

19 "ANSWER: Well, I don't know what Mr. Kapur
20 means by the term 'designated project leader.'

21 "QUESTION: Okay. Did you consider yourself a
22 designated project leader for Niacor-SR?

23 "ANSWER: I guess de facto."

24 Is this the testimony you were referring to?

25 A. Yes, it is, sir.

1 Q. And what does this indicate to you about Mr.
2 Audibert's role after the deal was concluded as a
3 project leader?

4 A. I don't -- I'm not sure what it means to me.
5 It -- I mean, I -- I'm not sure how to testify to this.
6 I sort of feel sorry for the guy. I think he had this
7 whole thing on his shoulders from -- it seemed from
8 start to finish, and now he's put in another role to
9 which he's not accustomed, and now he's suddenly, to
10 use his term, de facto project leader on a project team
11 of one. So, I don't know what -- I'm not sure how to
12 interpret it other than to feel bad for Mr. Audibert.

13 Q. Okay, Paula, if you could put up the post-deal
14 conduct slide, which was marked for identification as
15 CX 1610.

16 Dr. Levy, if you'll recall, this is the slide
17 that we went through on your direct summarizing the
18 third part of your opinion that post-deal the parties
19 were not serious about developing and marketing
20 Niacor-SR.

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. Now, in Ms. Shores' cross examination, she
23 walked you through several documents of communication
24 after the deal was concluded. Do you recall that?

25 A. Yes, I do.

1 Q. Did those documents -- what I want to do is go
2 through these points one by one.

3 A. Okay.

4 Q. Did the documents she showed you change your
5 first bullet point here on the project team? Did it
6 change your opinion?

7 A. No.

8 Q. Why is that?

9 A. I think she showed me some attempts from --
10 from poor Mr. Audibert to get some relevant people to
11 participate in at least evaluating this product, and I
12 saw no evidence that he even was successful in getting
13 those people to do anything, but that certainly was not
14 what I would have considered anything even vaguely
15 resembling a project team.

16 Q. What about your second point here about
17 meetings between Upsher-Smith and Schering to
18 coordinate development, address problems, share
19 information, did the documents Ms. Shores showed you
20 change your opinion here?

21 A. No, it did not.

22 Q. And why is that?

23 A. I don't think there were meetings between the
24 parties to address problems, to do any of that. I
25 mean, I think the -- as I think I testified on my

1 direct testimony, it still amazes me -- I mean, it
2 really does -- why the parties never talked about that
3 simple pharmacokinetic problem, which Schering could
4 have solved for them in a moment. And so, simply
5 stated, I see no evidence to cast any doubt on that
6 second point.

7 Q. Okay. And the third point I don't think Ms.
8 Shores showed you any communications regarding,
9 protocols regarding for EU clinical studies, so let's
10 jump to the last point, which is full disclosure by
11 Upsher-Smith to Schering-Plough regarding development
12 problems and change.

13 Did any of the documents she showed you -- and
14 for that matter the documents Mr. Curran showed you
15 about Upsher's work on clinical studies -- did that
16 impact on your opinion here?

17 A. No. As a matter of fact, all the while Mr.
18 Curran was taking me through a very interesting, you
19 know, binder of documentation of that, I literally kept
20 saying to myself, where's Schering in this? You know,
21 they were having communications with their CRO, they
22 were having communications with various people, and in
23 not one of them was a single person from Schering part
24 of the conference call or, as far as I could see,
25 informed of the call, which to me is just -- it's

1 mind-boggling.

2 MR. SILBER: That's all I have, Your Honor.

3 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Okay.

4 Recross?

5 MS. SHORES: Just briefly.

6 THE WITNESS: Mr. Silber, can I give you this
7 back?

8 MR. SILBER: Just put it back there.

9 THE WITNESS: Okay, thank you.

10 RECROSS EXAMINATION

11 BY MS. SHORES:

12 Q. Good afternoon, Dr. Levy.

13 A. Hi, Ms. Shores.

14 Q. In your redirect just a second ago, you said
15 something about the fact that you didn't consider
16 Schering's anticipated research and development costs
17 when you were evaluating the other Schering deals. Is
18 that correct?

19 A. Yes, that's correct.

20 Q. And that's because I think you said that you
21 consider research and development to be like human
22 resources, right, that's something that's included
23 within overhead? Is that --

24 A. No, no, that's not what I said. I mean, if I
25 implied that -- I don't think I used the term

1 "overhead."

2 Q. Well, you talked about human resources, didn't
3 you?

4 A. Yes. I have a tendency maybe when I'm up here
5 for a while to be more flippant than I should be, and I
6 apologize to you and the Court for that, but the R&D
7 expenses, the money that a company is going to spend on
8 developing a drug, whether this drug be discovered
9 inside in its own discovery operation or outside and
10 hence be in-licensed is an expense that the company is
11 accustomed to, and the expenses are going to vary from
12 product to product and type to type, and I don't think
13 that when a company is deciding how much of an up-front
14 payment it's going to make that's a -- that's a
15 parameter that it considers.

16 Q. Pharmaceutical companies frequently out-source
17 research and development, do they not?

18 A. As I said, that -- that certainly has been the
19 case and continues to be the case with the smaller and
20 the medium-sized companies. The larger companies have
21 gone to doing it more and more in the last decade, and
22 I think that they now, as I have my own perception of
23 what's going on in the industry, are becoming a little
24 bit more disenchanted with the quality of the work that
25 many of the CROs do, so they tend to be bringing things

1 more back in-house now. But the answer to your
2 question, in fairness, is yes.

3 Q. Okay. And even if Schering were anticipating
4 with respect to these various deals doing the research
5 in-house, I take it that would prevent the researchers
6 from doing work on other products, right?

7 A. I don't think "prevent" in the right word. You
8 know, I mean companies are usually able to expand their
9 research budget if they have an opportunity. You know,
10 I don't think that it -- that a company like
11 Schering-Plough, which is a very fine company, would --
12 would ignore the opportunity to develop a major drug
13 because it might put a little hit on its bottom line.

14 Q. And expanding a research and development
15 budget, that requires more money, doesn't it?

16 A. Or a re-allocation of money.

17 Q. Well, you're not saying, are you, Dr. Levy,
18 that the fact that in this case Upsher-Smith was
19 responsible for the bulk of the research and
20 development efforts had no value to Schering, are you?

21 A. Well, I'm not sure that I agree with the first
22 part of your statement, in that as I understand it,
23 Schering-Plough was responsible for all the
24 expenditure, registration of the document -- of the
25 compound in its territories.

1 Q. Right, but as I think you testified, that was
2 going to be based on the clinical work that Upsher had
3 done, right?

4 A. Some of it was going to be based on that, yes.

5 Q. And so my question is, do you think that the
6 fact that Upsher-Smith was doing that clinical work and
7 not Schering had any value to Schering?

8 A. The fact that Upsher had done the work?

9 Q. Yes, and was continuing to do the work, as
10 we've seen.

11 A. Yes, I think that's the sort of thing that's
12 built into the milestones and the royalties. That's
13 why -- that's what brought them to the table in the
14 first place.

15 Q. I'm going to change topics on you. When Mr.
16 Silber was showing you that bar chart, do you recall
17 that?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. This is the one with the other Schering deals?

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. None of those drugs -- and again, those were
22 the other deals that you compared the Niacor deal to,
23 right?

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. None of those deals involved

1 cholesterol-lowering drugs, did they?

2 A. No.

3 Q. And finally, Dr. Levy, you gave some testimony
4 just a few minutes ago about what the FDA was saying
5 with respect to pharmacokinetic tests and various other
6 things. Do you recall that?

7 A. Yes, sir.

8 Q. You can't speak for what the FDA would do with
9 Niacor-SR, right?

10 A. I -- the reason I'm hesitating again is, of
11 course I can't. I don't speak for the FDA. So, the
12 direct answer is -- but I think that people -- you
13 know, I'm hired and I'm testifying as an expert with
14 considerable experience with the FDA's conduct, and so
15 I have -- you know, I may have opinions on what I think
16 they might do, but only they can say what they were
17 going to do.

18 Q. And you can't say that what -- you can't speak
19 for the FDA as to how they would view the evidence that
20 you say was suggestive of liver toxicity, right?

21 A. No, as I said, I don't -- I, of course, cannot
22 speak for the FDA, to use your exact words.

23 MS. SHORES: Thank you very much. I have
24 nothing further.

25 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Recross from Upsher-Smith?

1 MR. CURRAN: Yes, even briefer, Your Honor.

2 RECROSS EXAMINATION

3 BY MR. CURRAN:

4 Q. Dr. Levy, in your report, you based your
5 conclusions on -- in part on the following statements,
6 correct: "Upsher-Smith had performed preliminary
7 pharmacokinetic studies with a single dose of
8 Niacor-SR, but the FDA demanded that the studies be
9 performed with repeat doses of the drug.

10 "Without the generation of consistent and
11 reliable multiple-dose pharmacokinetic data,
12 Upsher-Smith could not win approval of Niacor-SR in the
13 U.S. or other major markets of the world."

14 Correct?

15 A. Yes, I wrote that.

16 Q. Okay. Now, sir, a moment ago Mr. Silber was
17 showing you a document dated February 24, 1997. Do you
18 still have that in front of you?

19 A. Is this the document, sir?

20 Q. Yeah, that's the one you asked for a hard copy
21 of.

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. And sir, I believe you stated that in the
24 minutes included in this document, Dr. Halvorsen of
25 Upsher-Smith was advocating a single-dose study rather

1 than a multi-dose study. Do you remember giving that
2 testimony a moment ago?

3 A. That is -- I don't think that's what I said. I
4 think I said that it seemed that the Upsher-Smith
5 representatives were attempting to negotiate with the
6 FDA about what the FDA had been telling them for the
7 past four or five years.

8 Q. Okay. Sir, in fact, the representatives of
9 Upsher-Smith succeeded in those negotiations, right,
10 because the cover letter after that meeting states,
11 "Also enclosed for your review is a proposed protocol
12 for the single dose, 3-way crossover, pharmacokinetic
13 evaluation of niacin and its metabolites in urine (see
14 Attachment 2), as agreed to during the February 5, 1997
15 meeting."

16 A. Yes, I see that.

17 Q. Did I read that correctly?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. Sir, you don't know, staying on the subject of
20 pharmacokinetic studies, you don't know what type of
21 pharmacokinetic study or data would have been required
22 in connection with the filing of a new drug application
23 in Europe for Niacor-SR, correct?

24 A. Oh, that's a fair comment, yes.

25 Q. So, it's correct?

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. Okay. And sir, as far as you're concerned, a
3 multi-dose pharmacokinetic study and a single-dose
4 pharmacokinetic study, neither one is particularly more
5 difficult than the other; it's just a little bit more
6 work, correct?

7 A. No, that's not correct.

8 Q. Okay. Sir, at your deposition, did you or did
9 you not give the following testimony:

10 "QUESTION: Is a multi-dose pharmacokinetic
11 study more difficult than a single-dose pharmacokinetic
12 study?

13 "ANSWER: I don't think either of them are
14 particularly difficult. It's just it's a little bit
15 more work."

16 Did I read that correctly, sir?

17 A. Yes, and I don't think that contradicts what I
18 just said.

19 Q. Sir, what is GIGO again?

20 A. Garbage in, garbage out.

21 MR. CURRAN: Nothing further, Your Honor.

22 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Dr. Levy?

23 THE WITNESS: Yes, sir.

24 JUDGE CHAPPELL: What does it mean when two
25 drugs are bioequivalent?

1 THE WITNESS: That's a term that's used
2 principally in reference to generics and the filing of
3 what you've heard testimony about, an abbreviated new
4 drug application. What it says is is that the second
5 drug, when administered, produces the same blood levels
6 in approximately the same time and that these blood
7 levels persist for approximately the same time.

8 JUDGE CHAPPELL: So, effectively the two drugs
9 are interchangeable?

10 THE WITNESS: Well, what the generic laws
11 allow, what the ANDA laws allow is that they rely on
12 the first drug, the branded drug, as having established
13 safety and efficacy, and then the rule is that the
14 second drug need only come along and do two things.

15 First, it has to prove bioequivalence, as you
16 just asked me, and the second thing is that it has to
17 produce the same sort of somewhat -- you know, somewhat
18 demanding CMC or chemical manufacturing control
19 section. That is, the generic company is relieved from
20 having to do the clinical trials, but it still has to
21 dot all the Is and cross all the Ts on the
22 manufacturing component as if it were an NDA, as if it
23 were a branded drug.

24 JUDGE CHAPPELL: So, if my doctor prescribed
25 erythromycin --

1 THE WITNESS: Yes, sir.

2 JUDGE CHAPPELL: -- 1500 milligrams a day, a
3 bioequivalent generic could be prescribed, and it would
4 be the same drug essentially?

5 THE WITNESS: As usual, I have to -- it is --
6 it is essentially the same drug. The reason I'm trying
7 to give you a useful answer is the laws state that the
8 active component, that is, in this case the
9 erythromycin has to be the same, but the so-called
10 excipients or the nonactive components -- you take a
11 pill, you know, a pill has the active stuff in it, but
12 then there's all sorts of stuff that you need to
13 compress the pill, to put it together, and those can
14 vary.

15 And so the drug that you're taking is not
16 identical. It is identical only in that the active
17 ingredient is identical. And sometimes a generic is a
18 total copy, but -- I'm sorry to give you more of an
19 answer than you probably wanted, but that's -- that's
20 what it is.

21 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Should a patient be concerned
22 if a generic is substituted for the brand drug?

23 THE WITNESS: That's a very interesting
24 question, and the simple answer is I believe so, yes.

25 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Let me ask you this: What's

1 the difference -- let me restate that.

2 What does it mean when two drugs are
3 therapeutically equivalent?

4 THE WITNESS: That I think --

5 JUDGE CHAPPELL: And if that's beyond your area
6 of expertise, just let me know.

7 THE WITNESS: Everything's beyond -- no, when
8 two drugs are therapeutically equivalent, I think it
9 means that they have the same efficacy, so that -- for
10 instance, the statins, which we've talked about, you
11 know, over the last few days, there are certainly
12 differences between the statins, and some are probably
13 a little bit better than others, but for the most part,
14 the newer statins are more or less therapeutically
15 equivalent, and that means they're the same in safety
16 and efficacy.

17 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Thank you.

18 Any questions -- any follow-up questions based
19 on my questions?

20 MR. SILBER: No, Your Honor.

21 MR. CURRAN: I have one question, Your Honor.

22 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Proceed.

23 FURTHER RECROSS EXAMINATION

24 BY MR. CURRAN:

25 Q. Dr. Levy, two products can be therapeutically

1 equivalent without being bioequivalent, correct?

2 A. Yes, that's certainly the case, because I think
3 that -- for instance, the example I used, the statins,
4 I don't -- I have not seen the pharmacokinetic study --
5 pharmacokinetic data on either of them, but the answer
6 is yes. I'm sorry to be so long-winded.

7 MR. CURRAN: Nothing further, Your Honor.

8 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Anything else?

9 MS. SHORES: No, Your Honor.

10 MR. SILBER: No, Your Honor.

11 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Dr. Levy, you're excused.

12 Thank you for your time.

13 THE WITNESS: Thank you, sir.

14 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Complaint counsel, call your
15 next witness, please.

16 MS. BOKAT: Your Honor, complaint counsel call
17 as our next witness Joel Hoffman. He will be examined
18 by David Narrow, one of complaint counsel. I wanted to
19 raise one scheduling issue with Your Honor before Mr.
20 Hoffman begins to testify, if I may.

21 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Do we need to do this on the
22 record?

23 MS. BOKAT: Not necessarily.

24 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Let's go off the record while
25 everybody's shuffling around.

1 (Discussion off the record.)

2 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Ms. Bokat, just briefly state
3 your issue regarding witness Hoffman.

4 MS. BOKAT: Yes, Your Honor. Joel Hoffman is
5 here in the courtroom ready to testify. He is prepared
6 to stay late this evening to conclude his testimony,
7 but he is unavailable tomorrow and Friday because he
8 will be in New Hampshire teaching a law school class at
9 Franklin Pierce Law School.

10 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Okay, Mr. Nields, it's my
11 understanding that you have no objection to going late
12 if you're allowed to finish your cross before you
13 leave. Is that correct?

14 MR. NIELDS: That is correct, again,
15 depending -- if direct finishes by 5:30 or so, that
16 will be -- that will be doable.

17 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Mr. Curran, no objection to
18 going late?

19 MR. CURRAN: No objection, Your Honor.

20 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Why don't we press on. Let's
21 see where we're at as the day progresses. So, go ahead
22 and call your next witness.

23 MS. BOKAT: I call Joel Hoffman. Thank you,
24 Your Honor.

25 MR. CURRAN: Your Honor, Mr. Gidley will be

1 handling this witness on behalf of Upsher-Smith.

2 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Okay, thank you.

3 Raise your right hand, please.

4 Whereupon--

5 JOEL E. HOFFMAN

6 a witness, called for examination, having been first

7 duly sworn, was examined and testified as follows:

8 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Be seated.

9 State your full name for the record, please,
10 sir.

11 THE WITNESS: My name is Joel E. Hoffman.

12 JUDGE CHAPPELL: You may proceed.

13 MR. NARROW: Thank you, Your Honor.

14 DIRECT EXAMINATION

15 BY MR. NARROW:

16 Q. Mr. Hoffman, you were asked by complaint
17 counsel in this matter to serve as an expert witness,
18 correct?

19 A. Correct.

20 Q. Before we go through your qualifications, would
21 you very briefly summarize what you were asked to
22 provide your expert opinion about in this matter?

23 A. Yes. I was asked to provide an expert opinion
24 on four questions arising under the Hatch-Waxman
25 Amendments to the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act.

1 All of the questions related to the legally permissible
2 FDA approval date for generic versions of Schering's
3 patented drug K-Dur, which is potassium chloride 20
4 milliequivalent extended release tablets, and for
5 simplicity, as I go on, I will probably refer to the --
6 to that drug as the drug in question or the relevant
7 drug.

8 Q. Okay. Were you asked to provide an opinion
9 regarding -- relating to Upsher-Smith's entitlement to
10 180-day exclusivity under the Hatch-Waxman Act on
11 certain dates?

12 A. Yes, I was, on -- as of June 17th, 1997 and
13 January 23rd, 1998.

14 Q. Okay. And what were you asked about
15 Upsher-Smith's entitlement to 180-day exclusivity on
16 those dates?

17 A. I was asked whether on each of those dates
18 there was a substantial -- well, let me take them one
19 at a time.

20 As to June 17th, 1997, I was asked whether on
21 that date Upsher -- Upsher-Smith -- there was a
22 substantial uncertainty as to whether Upsher-Smith
23 would be entitled to 180-day exclusivity as against
24 other generic applicants for the same drug if it were
25 to settle Schering's patent infringement case against

1 it without a judicial determination that the patent in
2 question was invalid or not infringed.

3 The second question I was asked was essentially
4 the same question speaking as of January 23rd, 1998,
5 whether Upsher on that date, having previously settled
6 its patent infringement suit with Schering without a
7 finding that the patent in question was invalid or
8 noninfringed, whether on January 23rd, 1993 -- 1998
9 there was substantial uncertainty whether Upsher was
10 entitled to exclusivity.

11 Q. Okay. Were you asked for your opinion relating
12 to the triggering of 180-day exclusivity under the
13 Hatch-Waxman Act?

14 A. Yes, I was.

15 Q. And what were you asked in this regard?

16 A. I was asked for my opinion whether on each of
17 those same two dates, June 17th, 1997 and January 23rd,
18 1998, whether there was a substantial possibility that
19 any 180-day exclusivity period to which Upsher was
20 entitled could be triggered by a court decision
21 relating to the patent in question in patent litigation
22 other than that brought by Schering against Upsher.

23 Q. Okay. And with regard to -- you were asked
24 that with regard to January 23rd?

25 A. Yes, I was asked that with respect to both

1 dates.

2 Q. Okay. And were you asked for your opinion on
3 the current status of Upsher-Smith's entitlement to
4 180-day exclusivity?

5 A. Yes, I was.

6 Q. And what were you asked in that regard?

7 A. I was asked whether in my opinion Upsher was
8 currently entitled to 180-day exclusivity for the drug
9 in question.

10 Q. And are you prepared today to offer your
11 opinions as to the answers to the questions that you
12 were asked?

13 A. I am.

14 Q. Okay. Now, we'll be going into these in more
15 detail later. In order for the Court to better
16 understand where we're going, could you briefly
17 summarize your conclusions with regard to the questions
18 that were raised, first with regard to Upsher-Smith's
19 entitlement to 180-day exclusivity on June 17th, 1997?

20 A. My opinion is that on June 17th, 1997, there
21 was substantial uncertainty whether Upsher would be
22 entitled to 180-day exclusivity if it were to settle
23 Schering's patent infringement suit against it without
24 a judicial determination that the patent in question
25 was invalid or not infringed.

1 Q. And could you please summarize your conclusion
2 about Upsher's entitlement to 180-day exclusivity on
3 January 23rd, 1998?

4 A. My opinion is that on January 23rd, 1998,
5 Upsher had a -- by that point settled the infringement
6 suit by Schering without a judicial determination of
7 patent invalidity or noninfringement, that there was
8 equal or greater uncertainty as to whether Upsher was
9 entitled to exclusivity.

10 Q. Okay. And would you please summarize your
11 conclusions regarding the triggering of any 180-day
12 exclusivity to which Upsher was entitled as of June
13 17th, 1997 and January 23rd, 1998?

14 A. My opinion is that on June 17th, 1997, there
15 was no substantial reason to believe that a judicial
16 determination in third-party litigation -- that is, not
17 involving Schering's suit against Upsher-Smith -- there
18 was no substantial reason to believe that a decision in
19 such litigation would trigger Upsher-Smith's
20 exclusivity, but on January 23rd, 1998, there had come
21 to be a substantial possibility that a decision in a
22 third-party infringement litigation would trigger
23 Upsher's exclusivity.

24 Q. Okay. And would you please summarize your
25 conclusion regarding the current state of Upsher's

1 entitlement to 180-day exclusivity?

2 A. My opinion is that Upsher currently,
3 unquestionably, is entitled to 180-day exclusivity.

4 Q. Okay. Before we go into more detail, I'd first
5 like to go over your qualifications to render an expert
6 opinion regarding the FDA and the Hatch-Waxman Act and
7 concluding that there's a 180-day exclusivity period.

8 Mr. Hoffman, what is your profession?

9 A. I'm a lawyer.

10 Q. And where did you attend law school?

11 A. Yale Law School.

12 Q. And when did you graduate from law school?

13 A. 1960.

14 Q. And with what degree?

15 A. The LL.D degree as it was then known.

16 Q. And where are you admitted to the Bar?

17 A. The District of Columbia and State of New York.

18 Q. Would you please briefly describe your law
19 practice employment history, where you've worked and
20 when?

21 A. From 1960, when I graduated from law school,
22 until 1963, I was in the Antitrust Division of the U.S.
23 Department of Justice under the -- I believe it was
24 called the Honor Recruitment Program for Honor Law
25 Graduates or the Attorney General's Recruitment Program

1 for Honor Law Graduates. I was in the Appellate
2 Section of the Antitrust Division, where I was
3 responsible for briefing both antitrust and
4 administrative agency appeal cases in the courts of
5 appeals, three-judge district courts, and as far as
6 briefing goes, in the Supreme Court.

7 Q. And after your tenure at the Justice
8 Department?

9 A. After three years at the Justice Department, I
10 went into private practice with the Washington law firm
11 that came to be known as Wald, Harkrader & Ross, which
12 is now defunct. I practiced there until 1985 as a
13 partner from 1968. In 1985, I became a partner at the
14 Washington office of Sutherland, Asbill & Brennan.

15 Q. And where do you currently practice?

16 A. I am currently of counsel, semi-retired, at
17 Sutherland, Asbill & Brennan, which is where I practice
18 to the extent I currently do.

19 Q. And what areas of law have you specialized in
20 during your legal practice?

21 A. Generally speaking, federal administrative and
22 regulatory law throughout the period, and beginning in
23 about 1964, FDA regulatory law. From about 1969, FDA
24 regulatory law has been my primary field of practice.

25 Q. And has that included Hatch-Waxman law?

1 A. Yes. My practice has included a variety of
2 issues arising under many if not most of the provisions
3 of the Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, including
4 specifically issues arising under the Hatch-Waxman
5 Amendments.

6 Q. Without specifying individual names, would you
7 please describe who have been your clients in the
8 pharmaceutical area?

9 A. My clients have included a number of
10 research-based, that is to say, brand name
11 pharmaceutical companies, pharmaceutical manufacturers,
12 generic pharmaceutical manufacturers, a trade
13 association of brand name pharmaceutical manufacturers,
14 national organizations in the pharmacy profession and
15 in the medical profession.

16 Q. And what types of work have you done for your
17 clients?

18 A. I've represented these clients in litigation
19 against each other and against FDA. I have advised
20 them on compliance issues. I would advise them on
21 legal questions that have arisen under various
22 provisions of the Food and Drug Act, including
23 specifically Hatch-Waxman issues. I have assisted in
24 drafting proposed legislation in the FDA regulatory
25 area.

1 Q. Have you held any academic posts or
2 affiliations in your areas of legal practice?

3 A. Yes, I have.

4 Q. And what academic posts or affiliations have
5 you held?

6 A. Since 1998, I've been adjunct professor of law
7 at George Mason University Law School, teaching FDA
8 regulatory law, and since 1997, at Franklin Pierce Law
9 Center in New Hampshire teaching the same subject.

10 Q. Okay. And have you lectured at other law
11 schools?

12 A. I have lectured in the FDA regulatory law
13 courses at New York University Law School and at the
14 University of Mississippi Law School.

15 Q. How did it come about that you lectured at the
16 University of Mississippi Law School?

17 A. Well, it was in the late seventies or early
18 eighties, and a client of mine at that time, a large
19 pharmaceutical manufacturer, had a major headquarters
20 in a large city not far from the University of
21 Mississippi. The client then funded or subsidized the
22 costs of giving an FDA regulatory law course there. I
23 was asked by people in the general counsel's office or
24 the law department of the company to do a guest
25 lecturer shot as part of the course.

1 Q. And what pharmaceutical company was it that
2 invited you to be a guest lecturer at the University of
3 Mississippi Law School?

4 A. Well, actually it was Schering-Plough.

5 Q. Please tell us about any industry or other
6 presentations that you've made on FDA regulatory law.

7 A. I've given upwards of a dozen presentations at
8 various you might say continuing legal education
9 conferences on FDA regulatory subjects sponsored by the
10 American Bar Association, the Food and Drug Law
11 Institute, now known as FDLI, and I believe also the
12 Practicing Law Institute.

13 Q. What is FDLI?

14 A. FDLI is an independent, nonprofit but
15 industry-funded organization dedicated to presenting
16 educational programs and publishing educational works
17 or reference works on the subject of FDA regulation.
18 Many of its conferences are jointly sponsored by the
19 U.S. Food and Drug Administration.

20 Q. Have any of your presentations been published?

21 A. Yes, they have.

22 Q. And where have these presentations been
23 published?

24 A. They -- many of them have been published in the
25 Food -- what is now known as the Food and Drug Law

1 Journal, which is the specialized law review published
2 by FDLI; in the Administrative Law Review, which is the
3 law journal published by the ABA Section on
4 Administrative Law and Regulatory Practice; and also in
5 The Business Lawyer, which is the ABA Business Law
6 Section's law journal.

7 Q. And what is the reputation in the professional
8 area of those publications in which your presentations
9 have been published?

10 A. I think that these are -- particularly the Food
11 and Drug Law Journal is regarded as the primary vehicle
12 for scholarly articles and other presentations in the
13 food and -- in the FDA regulatory area.

14 Q. Have you published or contributed to any books
15 in your field?

16 A. Yes, I have.

17 Q. And what books have you published or
18 contributed to?

19 A. I should also add to my last answer that I
20 believe the Administrative Law Review is also very
21 widely regarded as a prominent vehicle for scholarship
22 in the field of federal administrative law generally.

23 As far as books are concerned, I contributed
24 the chapter on FDA administrative procedures to the
25 treatise on FDA regulation published by FDLI. It's --

1 the current edition is a two-volume edition. I
2 contributed the chapter in the current and all prior
3 editions, going back about 15 years.

4 Q. And what is the title of that publication?

5 A. The current title is Fundamentals of Law and
6 Regulation, by which they mean actually fundamentals of
7 FDA law and regulation.

8 Q. And what is the reputation of Fundamentals of
9 Law and Regulation in your profession?

10 A. It's one of the primary research tools in the
11 field.

12 Q. Please describe the professional leadership
13 positions you have held in your field.

14 A. I have served several terms as chair of the
15 Food and Drug Committee of the ABA Section of
16 Administrative Law and Regulatory Practice. In that
17 section, I also served a term as a member of the
18 council, of the governing council of that section. I
19 served a term as vice-chair of the Food and Drug
20 Committee in the ABA Business Law Section.

21 Q. Okay. Please describe any honors that you have
22 received in your area of professional practice.

23 A. In I believe 1999, I received FDLI's
24 Distinguished Leadership and Service Award.

25 Q. And for what did you receive that award?

1 A. For contributions over a number of years to
2 FDLI's educational mission.

3 Q. Thank you.

4 Your Honor, based on Mr. Hoffman's more than 30
5 years of experience practicing administrative and FDA
6 regulatory law, his practice of Hatch-Waxman Act law
7 since that law's enactment in 1984 and his extensive
8 law school and professional teaching, published
9 writings and leadership positions and honors in his
10 field, we tender him as an expert in the field of FDA
11 regulatory law and procedure, including the
12 Hatch-Waxman Act, and as qualified to give his expert
13 opinions regarding all aspects of the operation,
14 interpretation and application of the Hatch-Waxman Act,
15 including the Act's 180-day exclusivity provisions.

16 MR. NIELDS: No objection.

17 MR. GIDLEY: Your Honor, we have no objections
18 on behalf of Upsher-Smith as to this witness'
19 experience and expertise in FDA regulatory matters. We
20 would note for the record, Your Honor, that we think in
21 terms of pure questions of law, those are entirely the
22 province of this Court and not this witness. So, I
23 simply want to note that for the record.

24 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Did you move -- did you just
25 make a motion, Mr. Narrow?

1 MR. NARROW: Yes, I did.

2 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Hearing no strenuous
3 objection, the motion is granted.

4 MR. NARROW: Thank you, Your Honor.

5 BY MR. NARROW:

6 Q. Now, Mr. Hoffman, you have stated that you were
7 requested by complaint counsel in this matter to serve
8 as an expert witness, correct?

9 A. That's correct.

10 Q. Have you ever testified as an expert witness
11 before today?

12 A. No, I have not.

13 Q. And what are you being paid for your services?

14 A. I'm being paid my usual billing rate, which is
15 \$450 an hour.

16 Q. Now, you stated earlier that you were asked by
17 complaint counsel to address several questions relating
18 to the Hatch-Waxman Act and its 180-day exclusivity
19 provision. Is that correct?

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. Okay. Are questions regarding the Hatch-Waxman
22 Act and its 180-day exclusivity provision something
23 that you commonly have been called upon to address in
24 your practice?

25 A. I have been called on frequently to address

1 them.

2 Q. Okay. Please describe generally what you did
3 in order to arrive at your expert opinions in the
4 present matter.

5 A. Well, the first thing I did was to review the
6 relevant statutory provisions and the provisions of FDA
7 regulations. I reviewed the various court decisions
8 that have interpreted the provision and the
9 regulations. I reviewed other materials generated or
10 issued by FDA on the subject. I reviewed press
11 reports, media reports, of developments in the -- on
12 that -- on that subject.

13 Q. Are the materials that you consulted in
14 reaching your opinions in the present matter the types
15 of materials upon which you typically rely in forming
16 an opinion about the FDA and Hatch-Waxman Act issues,
17 including the Act's 180-day exclusivity provisions?

18 A. Yes, they are.

19 Q. Okay. Was the analysis that you performed in
20 order to arrive at your expert opinions in this matter
21 the type of an analysis that you'd typically perform in
22 providing advice and analysis on Hatch-Waxman Act
23 issues to your clients?

24 A. Yes, they are.

25 Q. And are you prepared today to give your expert

1 opinion on the questions you were asked to address by
2 complaint counsel?

3 A. I am.

4 MR. NARROW: Your Honor, we will now be going
5 into the substance, and it may be a convenient time to
6 hand out binders that I have of the exhibits that will
7 be used by Mr. Hoffman in his direct testimony.

8 JUDGE CHAPPELL: You may do so.

9 MR. NARROW: May I approach?

10 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Yes, you may.

11 Mr. Gidley, just so we have an understanding, I
12 heard your objection, and I'm not going to give you a
13 running objection on legal opinions, so you must object
14 if you need to during the testimony.

15 MR. GIDLEY: Understood, Your Honor.

16 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Mr. Narrow, what's the status
17 of these exhibits? Have they been provided to opposing
18 counsel? Have they been admitted?

19 MR. NARROW: A number of them, the letters,
20 which are CX 602, 595, 611 and 612 all were admitted on
21 January 22nd. The two demonstratives, which are
22 CX 1655 and 1656, which we will be using, have not yet
23 been admitted, but copies have been provided to
24 respondents' counsel. Three exhibits, CX 600, 636 and
25 605 and also CX 1653 have not yet been admitted into

1 evidence.

2 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Okay. And do you intend to
3 offer them for admission?

4 MR. NARROW: Yes, for all the ones that have
5 not previously been admitted, I do intend to move their
6 admission as they are used.

7 JUDGE CHAPPELL: You may proceed.

8 MR. NARROW: Thank you.

9 BY MR. NARROW:

10 Q. Now, in order to place the Hatch-Waxman Act,
11 including its exclusivity provisions, in context, I
12 first want to ask you a series of questions about the
13 federal regulatory process for drugs to be approved to
14 come to market.

15 First of all, what is the FDA's role in the
16 approval of drugs?

17 A. FDA approval is required for any new drug to be
18 legally marketed in the United States.

19 Q. Now, is FDA approval required for both branded
20 and generic prescription drugs?

21 A. Yes, it is.

22 Q. And what is a branded drug?

23 A. A branded drug or sometimes known as a pioneer
24 drug, an innovator drug, is typically the first -- the
25 first drug product containing the particular active

1 ingredient to be reviewed and approved by FDA.

2 Q. Okay. And what is a generic drug?

3 A. A generic -- a generic drug is, as I believe
4 Dr. Levy testified a little while ago, is a drug
5 product containing the same active ingredient but not
6 necessarily the same inactive ingredients as the -- as
7 the branded or -- brand name or pioneer drug.

8 Q. Okay. And what is the general approval process
9 for new drugs?

10 A. For branded drugs or innovator drugs, the
11 manufacturer is required to submit to FDA a new drug
12 application or NDA containing a showing that the drug
13 is safe and substantial evidence that the drug is
14 effective for its intended uses, as well as complete
15 information on the manufacturing processes that will be
16 used.

17 Q. Okay. Very briefly, could you describe the
18 process for FDA approval of generic drugs prior to the
19 enactment of the Hatch-Waxman Act?

20 A. Prior to the enactment of the Hatch-Waxman
21 Amendments, there was generally speaking, with some
22 particular exceptions that are not relevant here, there
23 was no separate process for the approval of generic
24 drugs. A would-be generic drug manufacturer would have
25 been required, was required at that time, to duplicate

1 or replicate the entire body of data showing safety and
2 effectiveness that had been generated as to the active
3 ingredient by the innovator manufacturer, as well as,
4 of course, presenting its evidence of its own generic
5 applicant's manufacturing processes.

6 Q. Okay. Would you briefly and generally describe
7 the process of FDA approval of generic drugs since
8 enactment of the Hatch-Waxman Act?

9 A. By virtue of the Hatch-Waxman Amendments,
10 generic drug products do not need to duplicate the
11 safety and effectiveness data that was the basis for
12 approval of the active ingredient in the pioneer or
13 innovator product. The generic applicant need only
14 show that its product is bioequivalent to the active --
15 to the pioneer product containing the same active
16 ingredient, plus -- plus its own -- evidence of its own
17 manufacturing processes for approval.

18 Q. And what is bioequivalent?

19 A. As Dr. Levy explained earlier,
20 bioequivalence -- when two drug products are
21 bioequivalent, they -- it means they are absorbed into
22 the bloodstream when ingested by a patient at the same
23 rate and to the same extent, and Dr. Levy also
24 mentioned, and remain at certain levels for the same
25 period of time.

1 Q. Okay. Please describe the FDA's organizational
2 division of responsibilities for review and approval of
3 both NDAs, new drug applications, and ANDAs or
4 abbreviated new drug applications since enactment of
5 the Hatch-Waxman Act.

6 A. All of FDA's drug approval responsibilities,
7 except for a class of drugs called biological products
8 that's not relevant here, are handled by a unit within
9 the agency called the Center for Drug Evaluation and
10 Research or CDER. CDER is itself divided primarily
11 into a number of so-called reviewing divisions, which
12 are divided up according to the particular therapeutic
13 category of drug involved, such as anti-infective
14 drugs, gastrointestinal drugs, neuropharmacological drugs
15 and so forth. These divisions are responsible for
16 reviewing full new drug applications submitted by --
17 for -- by innovator manufacturers for their products.

18 There is also in CDER a separate office called
19 the Office of Generic Drugs, which is responsible for
20 approving -- reviewing and approving abbreviated NDAs
21 or ANDAs, which is the name given to the application
22 for generic products since the Hatch-Waxman Amendments.

23 Q. Was the Office of Generic Drugs previously
24 known by a different name or have some slightly
25 different organizational status?

1 A. The Office of Generic --

2 Q. The Office of Generic Drugs, was it known by a
3 different name after the Hatch-Waxman Act?

4 A. I'm sorry, that is -- I may have misunderstood
5 your question. That is the current organizational
6 scheme. Prior to Hatch-Waxman, there really wasn't --
7 wasn't much of any organization for generic drugs,
8 because there really weren't very many.

9 Q. Okay. So, what responsibilities, if any, does
10 the Office of Generic Drugs have or has it had since
11 1984 for the review and approval of new drug
12 applications?

13 A. The full new drug applications for innovative
14 products you mean?

15 Q. Correct.

16 A. None whatsoever.

17 Q. Okay. Are there different stages of FDA
18 approval of an abbreviated new drug application or ANDA
19 for a generic drug?

20 A. Yes, there are.

21 Q. And what are those stages of approval for an
22 ANDA?

23 A. Well, taking them perhaps in reverse order,
24 some ANDAs receive final approval without any
25 intermediate stages. Others first receive tentative

1 approval and only at some later date do they receive
2 final approval.

3 Q. Okay. And what is necessary for an ANDA for a
4 generic drug to obtain tentative approval?

5 A. For -- it is necessary that the -- that the
6 drug be shown in the ANDA to meet -- to meet all of
7 FDA's regulatory requirements, which for the most part
8 are the bioequivalence requirement and a showing of a
9 satisfactory manufacturing process.

10 Q. Okay. And what's the operative effect of an
11 ANDA having received tentative approval?

12 A. There is no operative effect. A tentative
13 approval does not permit the applicant to market the
14 drug.

15 Q. What's necessary for an ANDA for a generic drug
16 to receive final approval?

17 A. To receive final approval, the -- all the
18 requirements that I mentioned for tentative approval
19 apply.

20 In addition, there must be no statutory barrier
21 in terms of time to FDA's issuance of final approval;
22 that is to say, any applicable exclusivity periods
23 enjoyed by other manufacturers must have expired.

24 Q. Okay. So, if I have tentative approval for a
25 drug, what stands between me obtaining final approval

1 and being able to market the drug?

2 A. Typically an exclusivity period.

3 Q. Okay. Do you have -- and would that include,
4 among others, 180-day exclusivity under the
5 Hatch-Waxman Act?

6 A. Yes, it would.

7 Perhaps I should add just a small footnote to
8 that. Occasionally there might be labeling issues to
9 be worked out on -- finally worked out with FDA, but I
10 don't believe that typically -- that would stand
11 between tentative and final approval, but that's not
12 usually the case.

13 Q. Do you have an understanding as to what were
14 Congress' goals or purposes in enacting the
15 Hatch-Waxman Act?

16 A. Yes, I do.

17 Q. And briefly, what is your understanding of
18 Congress' goals or purposes in enacting that Act?

19 A. Well, briefly, Congress appears to have had two
20 separate and distinct goals or purposes in enacting the
21 Hatch-Waxman Amendments, which are to some extent
22 conflicting. The first was the goal of expediting the
23 approval process and therefore the availability to the
24 public of generic drugs.

25 The second goal was to -- not -- was to limit

1 the disincentives to innovation in the pharmaceutical
2 industry that the availability of generic approvals
3 might erect and also to provide some counterbalancing
4 affirmative incentives to innovation by the brand name
5 manufacturers.

6 Q. Just to briefly back up one second, what is the
7 operational effect of an ANDA receiving final approval?

8 A. The operational effect is that the generic
9 product in question can be legally marketed in the
10 United States.

11 Q. Okay. Now, returning to the purposes or goals
12 of Congress in enacting the Hatch-Waxman Act, with
13 regard to the first purpose or goal that you mentioned
14 in terms of facilitating generic drugs being approved
15 and coming to market, how does the Hatch-Waxman Act
16 further that goal?

17 A. It furthers it by eliminating the previous
18 requirement that the generic manufacturer replicate the
19 large and expensive body of safety and effectiveness
20 data that was generated on the active ingredient by the
21 innovator or brand name manufacturer.

22 Q. Does the process established by the
23 Hatch-Waxman Act contemplate entry of generic drugs to
24 the market prior to expiration of the patents on the
25 corresponding pioneer or innovator drug?

1 A. Yes, it does.

2 Q. And how does it do so?

3 A. In two ways. First -- and we -- perhaps we
4 will be getting into this a little bit later, but if
5 upon filing of an ANDA for a generic drug by an
6 applicant who is challenging the patent, the relevant
7 patent, if the patent holder doesn't file an
8 infringement suit within a very short period of time
9 after that filing, FDA is free to approve the generic
10 regardless of the existence of the patent.

11 More importantly, the Act contemplates that if
12 a generic applicant does challenge the validity or
13 applicability of a patent on the brand name drug and if
14 the patent is subsequently held to be invalid or
15 noninfringed by the generic, then the Act contemplates
16 FDA approval of the generic without regard to the
17 existence of the patent.

18 Q. Okay. Now, I want to ask you some questions in
19 order for you to explain how the ANDA approval process
20 works, basically what occurs under the Hatch-Waxman Act
21 when a generic drug manufacturer attempts to get an
22 approval of its ANDA and come to market with a generic
23 drug product.

24 First, what role does the manufacturer of the
25 pioneer or innovator drug have in the approval process

1 for generic drugs under the Hatch-Waxman Act?

2 A. A very -- a very limited role. The -- when an
3 innovator or brand name manufacturer files a full NDA
4 for an innovator/pioneer product, it must include in
5 the NDA a list of every patent, every composition or
6 formulation and every use patent that it believes could
7 reasonably be said to claim the drug. That is the
8 branded manufacturer's role.

9 Q. And what happens to the patent information
10 provided to the FDA by an NDA applicant?

11 A. The information is compiled and published by
12 FDA in a list that is officially titled List of
13 Approved Drug Products with Therapeutic Equivalence
14 Evaluations, commonly known as the Orange Book.

15 Q. And in what forms is the Orange Book made
16 available?

17 A. In two forms. It's made available in an annual
18 paperback volume that has always had a bright orange
19 cover with monthly cumulative supplements. It is also
20 available in electronic form online via FDA's internet
21 web site.

22 Q. Okay. And what is the relevance of the Orange
23 Book patent listings regarding the pioneer drug for a
24 generic drug seeking FDA approval of its ANDA?

25 A. The generic -- when a generic manufacturer

1 files an ANDA for a generic version of a brand name
2 drug, it must include in the ANDA a certification
3 relating to the patents that have been listed for that
4 brand name drug in the Orange Book.

5 Q. Okay. And please describe the certifications
6 by an ANDA filer regarding the patents.

7 A. The statute provides for four possible
8 certifications known as Paragraph I, Paragraph II,
9 Paragraph III and Paragraph IV certifications after the
10 subparagraphs of the statute that create them.

11 A Paragraph I certification is simply a
12 certification that there are no patents listed in the
13 Orange Book for that brand name product. A Paragraph
14 II certification is a certification that all the
15 patents listed have already expired. A Paragraph III
16 certification is simply a certification of the
17 expiration dates of unexpired patents that are listed
18 for that innovator drug in the Orange Book. A
19 Paragraph IV certification is a certification that in
20 the opinion of the generic applicant, the patent on the
21 brand name product is either invalid or not infringed
22 or would not be infringed by the generic applicant's
23 product.

24 Q. Now, do these different certifications affect
25 when the FDA is allowed to approve an ANDA for a

1 generic drug?

2 A. Yes, they do.

3 Q. And how does the ANDA filer's patent
4 certification affect when FDA may approve the ANDA?

5 A. If the ANDA contains a Paragraph I -- that is,
6 no patents listed -- certification or a Paragraph II
7 certification -- that is, all the listed patents have
8 expired -- FDA is free to grant final approval of the
9 ANDA as soon as all regulatory requirements have been
10 met without any further delays.

11 If the certification filed was a Paragraph III
12 certification, FDA is prohibited by the statute from
13 approving -- from approving the ANDA until the last of
14 the listed expiration dates has come and gone.

15 If a Paragraph IV certification is filed, a
16 complicated set of rules comes into play.

17 Q. Okay, and please explain what happens when
18 there is a Paragraph IV certification by an ANDA filer.

19 A. When an ANDA filer includes a Paragraph IV
20 certification, the ANDA filer is required to notify
21 both the -- that it has done so, to notify both the
22 patent holder and the manufacturer of the brand name
23 product who may in some cases be different companies.
24 And again, for simplicity, I am going to just refer to
25 notice to the -- to the brand name manufacturer from

1 this point on.

2 When the brand name manufacturer receives
3 notice of a Paragraph IV certification, under the
4 statute, it has a window of 45 days within which to
5 file an infringement suit against the generic ANDA
6 applicant. If an infringement suit is filed within the
7 45-day window, FDA is not permitted to approve the ANDA
8 until one of three events has occurred; namely, the
9 patent expires, or the -- number two, the patent is
10 judicially determined to be invalid or noninfringed, or
11 finally, if 30 months, two and a half years, have gone
12 by and the litigation -- the patent litigation is still
13 not concluded, FDA may still at that point approve --
14 approve the generic.

15 Q. Okay. Now, what happens if the patent holder
16 or the manufacturer doesn't sue the certifying
17 Paragraph IV ANDA filer within the 45-day period?

18 A. If no suit is brought within the 45-day window,
19 FDA, as I said earlier, is legally permitted to approve
20 the generic product, assuming all other regulatory
21 requirements have been met. This does not preclude the
22 patent holder or the branded manufacturer from bringing
23 an infringement suit after 45 days, but in the -- but
24 the generic product will have been approved and can
25 legally be marketed subject to whatever risk of an

1 infringement suit the -- and damages the generic cares
2 to run.

3 Q. Now, the questions you were asked to provide
4 opinions on in this matter all relate to the so-called
5 180-day exclusivity provision of the Hatch-Waxman Act
6 and its application to parties to this proceeding. Is
7 that correct?

8 A. That's correct.

9 Q. In order to fully understand your opinions on
10 those specific questions, I want to ask you several
11 questions about the Hatch-Waxman Act's 180-day
12 exclusivity provision and the evolution and
13 interpretation and application of that provision over
14 time.

15 First of all, just what is the so-called
16 180-day exclusivity provision, and how does it operate?

17 A. The Hatch-Waxman Amendments provide that the
18 first ANDA applicant -- that is, the first generic
19 manufacturer to file an ANDA for a particular drug --
20 with a Paragraph IV certification that the patent --
21 the relevant patent is invalid or noninfringed, the
22 first such applicant is entitled to a period of 180
23 days to be free of other generic competition; that is
24 to say, for 180 days, the first Paragraph IV filer will
25 be the only -- the only generic on the market, because

1 FDA is prohibited from approving subsequent
2 Paragraph -- subsequent ANDAs for that drug until the
3 180-day period has run.

4 Q. Okay. And how exactly does that operate?

5 A. The -- well, as I said, the -- when a -- once
6 the first generic applicant to file a Paragraph IV ANDA
7 has done so, FDA is then -- under the statute, FDA is
8 prohibited from approving subsequent ANDAs for other
9 generic versions of the drug until that 180-day
10 exclusivity period has run.

11 Q. Okay. And what starts the running of the
12 180-day exclusivity period, assuming that a first ANDA
13 filer is entitled to that?

14 A. The 180-day period will be triggered under the
15 statute by the first of two possible events to occur.
16 The first is the beginning by -- the commencement of
17 commercial marketing of the generic product under the
18 ANDA by the -- that first filer. That is known as the
19 commercial marketing trigger.

20 The second event that can trigger the running
21 of the 180-day period is the -- is a decision of a
22 court holding that the relevant patent -- that is, the
23 patent as to which there was a Paragraph IV
24 certification -- is invalid or not infringed. That is
25 known as the court decision trigger.

1 Q. Okay. Just backing up a minute for
2 clarification, you said that the first ANDA filer is
3 entitled to 180 days of exclusivity so that there's no
4 other generic manufacturer -- no other generic product
5 of the same type on the market. Is that essentially
6 correct?

7 A. The first ANDA filer to include a Paragraph IV
8 certification.

9 Q. Correct. That doesn't prohibit the pioneer
10 company from licensing a generic of its product, does
11 it?

12 A. It would not prohibit the pioneer company from
13 licensing another manufacturer to produce or to
14 distribute the innovator brand name product, perhaps
15 under a different name, but it would, I believe,
16 prohibit FDA from approving another -- another ANDA,
17 regardless of the -- of whether that subsequent ANDA
18 filer had gotten a license -- a patent license.

19 Q. Okay. Now, you've mentioned the commercial
20 marketing trigger and the court decision trigger. Is
21 that right?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. Okay. Now, in implementing the 180-day
24 exclusivity provision of the Hatch-Waxman Act, did the
25 FDA at any time interpret the statute's requirements

1 for 180-day exclusivity?

2 A. Yes, it has at various times announced
3 interpretations of that requirement.

4 Q. Okay.

5 At this time, Your Honor, we would like to put
6 up CX 1655, which is a demonstrative exhibit, and with
7 your permission, would Mr. Hoffman be able to stand up
8 and to use that demonstrative to point to as he answers
9 a series of questions?

10 JUDGE CHAPPELL: If you think he needs to stand
11 up and point to it. I think I learned last week that
12 witnesses don't need to stand up to point to a lot of
13 these exhibits, but if it's going to assist him, he may
14 do so.

15 BY MR. NARROW:

16 Q. Would you prefer to stand or to sit, Mr.
17 Hoffman?

18 A. It's all the same to me, but I'm happy to
19 stand.

20 MR. NARROW: Okay, thank you, Your Honor.

21 BY MR. NARROW:

22 Q. Now, Mr. Hoffman, perhaps you can use this time
23 line to help illustrate the evolution of the 180-day
24 exclusivity provision of the Hatch-Waxman Act.

25 Did the FDA issue any regulations implementing

1 the Hatch-Waxman Act's provision regarding 180-day
2 exclusivity?

3 A. Yes, it did. In October of 1994, FDA adopted a
4 broad -- a broad range of regulations relating to
5 abbreviated NDAs or ANDAs, including provisions on
6 180-day exclusivity.

7 Q. Now, what was the substance of the FDA's
8 regulations concerning the 180-day exclusivity?

9 A. Well, there were -- there were lots of aspects
10 of the regulations, but perhaps the most important one
11 here was the inclusion in the regulations of a
12 prerequisite or requirement for 180-day exclusivity
13 which came to be known as the successful defense
14 requirement. That was a requirement that before a
15 first Paragraph IV ANDA filer could receive 180-day
16 exclusivity against other generic applicants, it was
17 required first to successfully defend a patent
18 infringement lawsuit brought against it by the brand
19 name manufacturer.

20 Q. Okay. Briefly, had the FDA made any
21 interpretations regarding the 180-day exclusivity prior
22 to its adoption of this regulation in 1994?

23 A. Yes, it had.

24 Q. Okay. And in what form had that occurred?

25 A. In July 1988, FDA sent an informational or a

1 guidance letter to all brand name and generic
2 manufacturers at that time presenting its
3 interpretation of various aspects of the 180-day
4 exclusivity provision. That letter stated FDA's view
5 that before a first Paragraph IV ANDA filer could
6 receive 180-day exclusivity, it first had to be sued
7 for patent infringement by the -- by the brand name
8 manufacturer.

9 The letter also indicated FDA's belief that
10 what was required was a successful defense of that
11 suit.

12 Q. Had anything -- did anything occur after FDA's
13 issuance of that 1988 letter to raise uncertainty about
14 the FDA's position in that letter?

15 A. Yes, it did.

16 Q. And what had occurred?

17 A. In 1989, the U.S. District Court for the
18 District of Columbia held that FDA's interpretation of
19 the statute as including a prerequisite that the first
20 Paragraph IV ANDA filer be sued for infringement was
21 invalid and contrary to the statute. That decision was
22 appealed by FDA, but it became moot while the appeal
23 was pending, and the District Court decision was
24 vacated under judicial mootness principles.

25 There in addition was a -- at approximately the

1 same time in 1989 another District Court decision, this
2 one in West Virginia, in which FDA's interpretation
3 also had been challenged. In that case, the District
4 Court held that the -- that FDA's interpretation was a
5 reasonable one and therefore valid.

6 Q. Okay. And do you recall the names of those two
7 cases?

8 A. Yes, the D.C. case was called Inwood
9 Laboratories against Young. The West Virginia case was
10 called Mylan Pharmaceuticals against -- I believe
11 against Shalala.

12 Q. And what were the implications for the
13 positions spelled out in the FDA's 1988 letter of these
14 two court cases?

15 A. Well, in my opinion, the implication was
16 that -- the validity of FDA's interpretation was highly
17 uncertain.

18 Q. Okay. Now, subsequent to this case, the FDA --
19 these cases, the FDA adopted this regulation in 1994.
20 Is that correct?

21 A. Yes, it did, notwithstanding the split
22 decisions, if you will, of the District Courts.

23 Q. Okay. Now, after the FDA adopted the
24 successful defense regulation in 1994, the regulation
25 that concluded in the successful defense requirement,

1 what occurred next with regard to the FDA's
2 implementation or application of that requirement?

3 A. Well, not much, if anything, happened until
4 late 1996 and early 1997. In late 1996, another
5 lawsuit was brought in the District of Columbia against
6 the FDA again challenging the validity of the
7 successful defense requirement in the regulations, and
8 in January of 1997, the District Court here in D.C.
9 granted an application for a preliminary injunction,
10 enjoining FDA from approving a -- excuse me, enjoining
11 FDA from approving a subsequent ANDA notwithstanding
12 that the first filer of a Paragraph IV ANDA had not yet
13 successfully defended -- defended its lawsuit. That
14 case is known as Mova Pharmaceutical Corporation
15 against Shalala.

16 Q. Okay. And what was the basis of the District
17 Court's reasoning, that is, the Court's reasoning
18 supporting its decision in the Mova District Court
19 decision?

20 A. The reasoning was much like that of the
21 previous judge in D.C. who had held this interpretation
22 invalid; namely, that the statute itself provided the
23 prerequisites for 180-day exclusivity, and FDA's effort
24 to add another prerequisite not cited in the statute
25 was -- was contrary to the statute and therefore --

1 therefore unlawful.

2 Q. Okay. What was the scope of the District
3 Court's decision in Mova?

4 A. Well, the decision was simply the issuance of a
5 preliminary injunction issuing the -- well, the
6 injunction that had been sought by the plaintiff
7 enjoining FDA from approving the particular ANDA -- I'm
8 sorry, enjoining FDA from approving the ANDA.

9 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Do you need some water?

10 THE WITNESS: Yes, I would like some, thank
11 you.

12 (Pause in the proceedings.)

13 BY MR. NARROW:

14 Q. Mr. Hoffman, just to pick up the thread again,
15 I had just asked you what was the scope of the District
16 Court decisions and orders, and you had answered that.
17 What was the scope of the application of the District
18 Court's reasoning for the Mova decision?

19 A. Well, the reasoning didn't depend on anything
20 relating to the particular litigants or their -- or
21 their procedural posture. The reasoning was that after
22 the successful defense requirement was an effort by FDA
23 to add a requirement to the statute that wasn't there,
24 and it consequently was unlawful and was contrary to
25 the statute, or I should say, specifically the Court

1 ruled that there was a high likelihood that the -- this
2 being in a preliminary injunction context, that there
3 was a high likelihood that the successful defense
4 requirement was unlawful.

5 Q. What significance, if any, was there to the
6 fact that this decision was rendered by the District
7 Court in the District of Columbia?

8 A. Well, the significance was great in that FDA,
9 being officially headquartered in the District of
10 Columbia, is always subject to suit here, with the
11 result that any -- any applicant, any generic applicant
12 that was dissatisfied with a successful defense
13 requirement could bring suit in the District of
14 Columbia, where there were at this point two District
15 Court decisions holding the requirement -- essentially
16 holding the requirement invalid.

17 Q. Was the District Court decision in Mova
18 reported to the public and the pharmaceutical industry?

19 A. Yes, it was.

20 Q. And how was it so reported?

21 A. Well, of course, it was a -- it was a public
22 decision that was publicly available, like all court
23 decisions. It was also written up in the trade press,
24 specifically in a weekly newsletter called FDC Reports
25 or The Pink Sheet, which is a widely read newsletter in

1 the pharmaceutical industry.

2 Q. Okay. Is The Pink Sheet something you normally
3 have read and relied upon for news and information
4 about the pharmaceutical industry in your practice?

5 A. Yes, it is.

6 Q. And do you know who generally reads or sees The
7 Pink Sheet?

8 A. In my experience, The Pink Sheet is read by a
9 wide range of pharmaceutical company executives,
10 managers, regulatory affairs personnel, lawyers in the
11 legal department and lawyers in private practice who
12 practice in this area.

13 Q. Could we bring up CX 600, please.

14 Your Honor, I apologize for the quality of some
15 of the scanned-in documents. It may prove to actually
16 be easier to look at the hard copies in some instances,
17 but we will try to do both and see what works.

18 With regard to CX 600, Mr. Hoffman, do you
19 recognize it?

20 A. Yes, I do.

21 Q. And what is it?

22 A. This appears to be a copy of the cover page and
23 a continuation page of the -- of an issue of The Pink
24 Sheet, the January 20th, 1997 issue, that included the
25 story reporting the District Court decision in Mova.

1 Q. Could you please point out where in CX 600 it
2 reports the Mova District Court decision concerning the
3 successful defense requirement?

4 A. Really the second -- the group of paragraphs on
5 the -- on the continuation page going on for several
6 paragraphs. Specifically, the last sentence of the
7 third paragraph that specifically describes it.

8 Yes, specifically the last sentence of the
9 third paragraph that states in one sentence FDA's
10 interpretation and then in another sentence the judge's
11 ruling holding that the statute does not require
12 successful defense as FDA had interpreted the statute.

13 Q. Mr. Hoffman, I'm having a little trouble
14 determining which paragraph is which paragraph. This
15 is a bolded indented one. Is that the fourth paragraph
16 or the third paragraph?

17 A. I'm sorry, I said the third. It appears to be
18 the fourth paragraph.

19 Q. Okay.

20 Your Honor, at this time I'd move the admission
21 of CX 600.

22 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Any objection?

23 MR. GIDLEY: No objection, Your Honor.

24 MR. NIELDS: No objection, Your Honor.

25 JUDGE CHAPPELL: CX 600 is admitted.

1 (Commission Exhibit Number 600 was admitted
2 into evidence.)

3 MR. NARROW: Thank you, Your Honor.

4 BY MR. NARROW:

5 Q. Mr. Hoffman, returning to the Mova case, what
6 position did the FDA take on the issuance of the Mova
7 case in the District Court and on appeal, frankly?

8 A. Well, in the District Court, FDA, of course,
9 vigorously argued that its regulation -- that its
10 successful defense requirement was valid. It did not
11 appeal from the grant of the preliminary injunction.
12 Instead, it pressed on, moving for summary judgment in
13 the District Court.

14 The losing private party did appeal from the
15 grant of the preliminary injunction. In the Court of
16 Appeals, FDA had itself re-aligned as an appellant and
17 continued to defend the validity of the regulation.

18 Q. Okay. Now, while the appeal of the Mova
19 District Court decision was pending, what public
20 position, if any, did the FDA announce regarding future
21 application of the successful defense requirement?

22 A. A couple of months later, FDA's associate chief
23 counsel for drugs, who was the agency's chief legal
24 adviser on these issues, appeared at a public
25 educational conference, actually an FDLI conference,

1 and announced that although FDA continued to disagree
2 with the Mova District Court decision, it would,
3 pending the outcome of the appeal in Mova, it would
4 acquiesce in the Mova decision.

5 Q. Do you have an understanding of what the FDA
6 meant when it said that it was going to acquiesce in
7 the Mova decision?

8 A. Well, I have an understanding of what the
9 concept of agency acquiescence is, and so far as I can
10 tell, that's what FDA was -- the associate chief
11 counsel for drugs was using the term in that sense.

12 Q. And what is your understanding of acquiescence?

13 A. My understanding of acquiescence is that when
14 an administrative agency loses a case in a lower court,
15 it may choose to abide by that decision and follow --
16 and follow that decision in other cases, even though it
17 may not -- at least for a period of time, even though
18 it may not be legally bound to do so in the sense that
19 a particular District Court precedent may not be
20 binding in other districts. That's what I understood
21 the associate chief counsel for drugs to mean.

22 Q. Okay. And I believe you said she said that FDA
23 was acquiescing pending appeal?

24 A. Yes, she did.

25 Q. Why did the FDA acquiesce in the Mova District

1 Court decision?

2 A. Well, as the --

3 MR. GIDLEY: Objection, Your Honor, foundation.

4 BY MR. NARROW:

5 Q. Do you have an understanding as to why the --

6 I'm sorry, Your Honor.

7 JUDGE CHAPPELL: We have an objection. We need
8 to have a ruling. I expect that from the witness, but
9 not from the attorney.

10 MR. NARROW: I apologize.

11 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Can you repeat your objection?

12 MR. GIDLEY: Yes, Your Honor. I object on the
13 basis of foundation. The witness has not testified
14 previously that he is in a position to testify as to
15 the intent of the Food and Drug Administration at this
16 particular point in time.

17 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Response?

18 MR. NARROW: I have none -- I have no response
19 at this point, Your Honor. I will lay a foundation if
20 permitted to proceed.

21 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Objection sustained.

22 BY MR. NARROW:

23 Q. Do you have an understanding as to why the FDA
24 acquiesced in the Mova decision?

25 A. I know what FDA subsequently said about its

1 reasoning.

2 Q. Okay. And what did FDA subsequently say about
3 its reason for acquiescing in the Mova District Court
4 decision?

5 A. It subsequently said that it was acquiescing in
6 Mova pending appeal because of the fact that I
7 mentioned a little while ago; namely, it would be
8 subject it suit by anyone else who cared to come to the
9 District of Columbia and get a similar order, and
10 therefore, for simplicity and to minimize confusion, it
11 would -- it would acquiesce pending appeal.

12 MR. GIDLEY: Objection, Your Honor, and move to
13 strike. I still haven't heard a foundation for this
14 witness to be able to testify about what the FDA
15 believed in May of 1997.

16 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Well, the question was what
17 did the FDA say, and the witness responded with what he
18 thought the FDA said, and on that basis, I'm overruling
19 the objection.

20 You may proceed.

21 MR. NARROW: Thank you.

22 BY MR. NARROW:

23 Q. Was the FDA's statement of its acquiescence in
24 the Mova District Court decision reported or made known
25 to the pharmaceutical industry and the public?

1 A. Yes, it was.

2 Q. And how was the FDA's acquiescence in the Mova
3 District Court decision reported or made known to the
4 public and the pharmaceutical industry?

5 A. Well, first, of course, it was immediately
6 known to industry representatives who were at the FDLI
7 conference where the associate chief counsel made the
8 statement. Subsequently, her remarks were reported or
9 described in an article in the -- in The Pink Sheet,
10 the weekly pharmaceutical industry newsletter that I
11 mentioned earlier.

12 JUDGE CHAPPELL: The witness needs to return to
13 the witness stand, please. He's standing in front of a
14 blank screen.

15 MR. NARROW: Okay, I'm sorry.

16 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Thank you.

17 BY MR. NARROW:

18 Q. Bring up CX 636, please.

19 Mr. Hoffman, do you recognize CX 636?

20 A. Yes, I do.

21 Q. And what is it?

22 A. This appears to be a copy of another issue of
23 The Pink Sheet, this one from May 26, 1997, and a
24 continuation page containing the report of, among other
25 things, the report of the associate chief counsel's

1 speech.

2 Q. Okay. Could you identify where in CX 636 FDA's
3 announcement of its acquiescence in the Mova District
4 Court decision was reported?

5 A. Yes, it's -- her remarks are described in the
6 last two paragraphs, and particularly in the last
7 paragraph where she is quoted in the first line of the
8 last paragraph as saying, "Right now, we are
9 acquiescing to the Mova court decision," and then she
10 goes on on a related issue. That's the one.

11 MR. NARROW: I don't know how legible that is,
12 Your Honor.

13 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Excuse me?

14 MR. NARROW: I don't know if that's
15 sufficiently legible on your screen or not.

16 JUDGE CHAPPELL: It's fine. I don't think we
17 need him to go over there and point to a paragraph. I
18 think he can do that from the witness stand.

19 MR. NARROW: Okay, thank you, Your Honor.

20 At this point I'd like to move the admission of
21 CX 636 into evidence, Your Honor.

22 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Any objection?

23 MR. NIELDS: No objection, Your Honor.

24 MR. GIDLEY: No objection, Your Honor, provided
25 it's not being offered for the truth of the matter

1 asserted, simply that these words appeared in The Pink
2 Sheet.

3 MR. NARROW: Yes, Your Honor, that's the
4 purpose for which it's being offered.

5 JUDGE CHAPPELL: What is that number, 636?

6 MR. NARROW: 636, Your Honor.

7 JUDGE CHAPPELL: CX 636 is admitted.

8 MR. NARROW: Thank you, Your Honor.

9 (Commission Exhibit Number 636 was admitted
10 into evidence.)

11 BY MR. NARROW:

12 Q. Now, after the FDA stated that it was going to
13 acquiesce in the Mova District Court decision, was
14 there any subsequent confirmation of the FDA's
15 acquiescence in not enforcing the successful defense
16 requirement for 180-day exclusivity?

17 A. Yes, there was.

18 Q. And what subsequent confirmation of FDA's
19 acquiescence in Mova occurred?

20 A. Less than a month later, FDA sent substantially
21 identical letters to all the pending generic ANDA
22 applicants for generic forms of a drug called Zantac.
23 The generic name is ranitidine, but ranitidine is the
24 generic name for Zantac. FDA sent letters to all the
25 generic Zantac applicants stating that it was

1 acquiescing in the Mova decision and acting -- and
2 announcing an action based on that acquiescence.

3 Q. And what was the status of the Mova appeal at
4 this time?

5 A. It was pending in the Court of Appeals.

6 Q. Okay. Now, exactly how did the FDA apply the
7 Mova District Court decision to this instance?

8 A. FDA announced that it was granting -- it was
9 granting 180-day exclusivity to the generic applicant
10 that it deemed to be the first to have filed a
11 Paragraph IV certification on the -- on the relevant
12 patent, even though that first Paragraph IV filer had
13 not successfully defended against an infringement suit.

14 Q. Okay. And who was it that was awarded 180-day
15 exclusivity?

16 A. A company called Genpharm, G E N P H A R M.

17 Q. Okay. And had there been patent infringement
18 litigation regarding generic Zantac and involving
19 Genpharm?

20 A. Yes, there had.

21 Q. And what had occurred in that litigation?

22 A. Genpharm had filed a Paragraph IV certification
23 with respect to the relevant patent, had been sued by
24 the brand name manufacturer, and after a period of
25 litigation in the District Court settled the case by

1 agreeing to a consent judgment containing an express
2 finding that the patent in question was valid and would
3 be infringed by the -- by the Genpharm product.

4 Q. And how do you know that the FDA determined
5 that Genpharm was entitled to 180-day exclusivity?

6 A. Because it -- it said so in the letters to
7 the -- to the various generic Zantac applicants.

8 Q. Okay. And how do you know that Genpharm had
9 settled its patent litigation with the court entering
10 the final judgment that included the finding that the
11 patents at issue were valid and had been infringed by
12 Genpharm?

13 A. FDA so stated in the letter to Genpharm
14 informing it that it had been awarded 180-day
15 exclusivity.

16 Q. Could you please pull up CX 602, which, Your
17 Honor, previously has been admitted into evidence.

18 Mr. Hoffman, do you recognize CX 602?

19 A. Yes, I do.

20 Q. And what is it?

21 A. That's the letter to Genpharm or, strictly
22 speaking, to Genpharm's U.S. agent that I described a
23 minute ago.

24 Q. Okay. Please identify where in the letter it
25 discusses the granting of 180-day exclusivity to

1 Genpharm based on the FDA's acquiescence in the Mova
2 District Court decision.

3 A. In the last paragraph on the first page of the
4 letter, starting in the -- starting in the -- really I
5 guess in the end of the third line, going on to cite
6 the patent infringement actions that had been brought
7 and then stating in the last three lines of the
8 paragraph that the litigation ended in a final judgment
9 on consent finding the patents -- the listed patents
10 valid, enforceable and infringed.

11 Q. Could we now pull up CX 595, which also has
12 previously been admitted into evidence, Your Honor.

13 Do you recognize CX 595?

14 A. Yes, I do.

15 Q. And what is it?

16 A. This is -- appears to be a copy of the letter
17 that -- the identical letter that FDA sent to each of
18 the other generic Zantac applicants. For some reason,
19 the name and address of the particular recipient of
20 this one was whited out. This was the letter informing
21 the other applicants of what had been done regarding
22 Genpharm.

23 Q. And where does this document, CX 595, mention
24 Genpharm's 180-day exclusivity?

25 A. In the carryover from the last sentence on page

1 1 to the top of page 2 of the letter.

2 Q. Now, regarding CX 595, do you know to whom this
3 letter was sent?

4 A. Yes, I do.

5 Q. And to whom was it sent?

6 A. You mean the names of the companies?

7 Q. Yes, if you know them.

8 A. I believe it was sent to Geneva
9 Pharmaceuticals, Novopharm or at least to a subsidiary
10 of Novopharm, to a company called Boehringer Ingelheim,
11 and perhaps -- and a company called Torpharm, T O R P H
12 A R M, and possibly Mylan Pharmaceuticals as well.

13 Q. And how do you know that the letter identified
14 as CX 595 was sent to those firms?

15 A. Well, I learned that pretty quickly after they
16 were sent, because I was then advising a -- one of the
17 companies involved that it had received the letter.
18 The -- the letter and its addressees was also reported
19 in yet another issue of The Pink Sheet.

20 Q. Okay. Could we call up CX 605 at this time,
21 please.

22 Do you recognize CX 605?

23 A. Yes, I do.

24 Q. And what is CX 605?

25 A. It appears to be a copy of the cover page and a

1 continuation page of The Pink Sheet issue of June 23rd,
2 1997 describing FDA's letters to the generic Zantac
3 applicants and stating to whom they had been sent.

4 Q. Could you please point out where in CX 605 it
5 identifies the ANDA filers other than Genpharm?

6 A. I believe it's on the second continuation page,
7 the bold-faced paragraph about halfway down the page, I
8 guess it's the fifth new paragraph.

9 Q. And now, is it your understanding that those
10 were the ANDA filers who received copies of CX 595?

11 A. Yeah, that is my understanding.

12 MR. NARROW: At this time I would move the
13 admission of CX 605, Your Honor.

14 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Objection?

15 MR. GIDLEY: Again, Your Honor, we would object
16 if it's actually being offered for the truth of the
17 matter asserted. As long as it's being offered simply
18 to provide the basis of what appeared in The Pink Sheet
19 on that date, we would not have an objection to that
20 extent, Your Honor.

21 MR. NARROW: It's being --

22 MR. NIELDS: Same position, Your Honor.

23 MR. NARROW: It's being offered for notice and
24 information, not necessarily for the truth of the
25 contents, Your Honor.

1 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Okay, with that
2 understanding -- what's the exhibit number?

3 MR. NARROW: 605.

4 JUDGE CHAPPELL: CX 605 is admitted.

5 MR. NARROW: Thank you, Your Honor.

6 (Commission Exhibit Number 605 was admitted
7 into evidence.)

8 BY MR. NARROW:

9 Q. Now, was the FDA's action in granting the
10 180-day exclusivity to Genpharm as to generic Zantac,
11 again, a first Paragraph IV ANDA filer that had not
12 successfully defended its patent infringement action,
13 was that action made public?

14 A. Yes, it was.

15 Q. And when and how was FDA's action granting
16 Genpharm 180-day exclusivity made public?

17 A. Well, I suppose it was first made public via
18 the filing of a lawsuit in the U.S. District Court for
19 the Eastern District of North Carolina by one of the
20 applicants who did not get exclusivity. The -- that
21 event was also reported in the Wall Street Journal and,
22 of course, in The Pink Sheet story that has just been
23 shown.

24 Q. And when was that case filed by this affected
25 ANDA filer you mentioned?

1 A. It was filed before the end of the same day in
2 which the letters were transmitted to the -- to the
3 applicants, June 17th, 1997.

4 Q. Okay. Returning to CX 605 again, which we were
5 just previously discussing and was admitted into
6 evidence, could you identify where that exhibit
7 discusses FDA's awarding the 180-day exclusivity to a
8 first ANDA filer that had not successfully defended in
9 its patent infringement litigation?

10 A. Yes, the -- the three paragraphs at the end of
11 the second continuation page, beginning, "FDA's
12 decision on ranitidine exclusivity is in part based on
13 the Mova ruling," and then going on from there.

14 Q. Okay. Following the FDA's action on the
15 generic Zantac ANDAs, in the summer of 1997, was there
16 litigation relating to the FDA's successful defense
17 requirement?

18 A. Well, whether it was summer or not, on June
19 17th, the same day that the first of the letters was
20 transmitted, litigation was begun in the Eastern
21 District of North Carolina by one of the -- one of the
22 applicants that had not received exclusivity; namely,
23 Granutec, which was actually a subsidiary of Novopharm
24 to whom the -- I believe the letter was addressed.

25 Q. And was that the same court case that you

1 referred to earlier?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. Now, what was the FDA's position in this
4 litigation?

5 A. Well, the FDA's position in this litigation was
6 fairly complicated. On the one hand, FDA argued that
7 its acquiescence in the Mova decision pending appeal
8 was a reasonable exercise of its administrative
9 discretion. On the other hand, it simultaneously
10 argued that the successful defense regulation that it
11 had declined to follow was valid. So, FDA was actually
12 arguing in support of both parties, if you will.

13 Q. What was the District Court's decision in this
14 case?

15 A. The District Court very promptly decided that
16 the regulation was valid and binding and issued a
17 permanent injunction requiring FDA -- requiring FDA to
18 approve the plaintiff Granutec's ANDA on the ground
19 that the -- that Genpharm, the first filer, had not met
20 the requirement of the regulation.

21 Q. Is this case what is known as the Granutec
22 decision?

23 A. This is the Granutec decision, yes, sir.

24 Q. What order did the District Court enter there?

25 A. It entered an order requiring FDA to approve

1 Granutec's, the plaintiff's, ANDA.

2 Q. Now, what happened after the District Court's
3 decision in Granutec?

4 A. All the losing parties appealed to the Court of
5 Appeals for the Fourth Circuit, which granted a stay of
6 the District Court order subject to the filing of an
7 appeal bond in the amount of \$10 million, which was
8 done.

9 Q. Okay. Were the Granutec District Court
10 decision and the subsequent stay pending appeal
11 publicly reported?

12 A. Yes, they were.

13 Q. Where and how were the Granutec District Court
14 decision and subsequent stay reported?

15 A. Well, again, The Pink Sheet reported first the
16 District Court decision and then the subsequent issue
17 reported the stay. The Wall Street Journal also
18 reported both developments as they occurred.

19 Q. Okay. Now, what action, if any, did the FDA
20 take following the stay of the Granutec District Court
21 decision?

22 A. While the appeal was pending and while the stay
23 was in force, FDA announced in November of 1997 that it
24 was terminating its acquiescence in the Mova -- in the
25 Mova decision pending the outcome of the Mova appeal

1 and would resume applying and enforcing the successful
2 defense requirement in the statute.

3 Q. Now, at this time --

4 A. I'm sorry, in the regulation.

5 Q. I'm sorry. Now, at this time were the appeals
6 in both Mova and Granutec pending?

7 A. Yes, they were.

8 Q. And what happened in the appeals of Mova and
9 Granutec in those cases?

10 A. In April of '98, both appeals were decided.
11 First, on April 3rd, 1998, the Fourth Circuit -- the
12 Fourth Circuit overruled the -- or reversed the
13 District Court decision in Granutec and held that the
14 successful defense requirement in FDA's regulation was
15 invalid as contrary to the statute.

16 Eleven days later, on April 14th, the D.C.
17 Circuit issued a substantially similar ruling, also
18 holding the successful defense regulation invalid as
19 contrary to the statutes.

20 Q. And what happened on the remand of the Mova
21 case?

22 A. The -- on remand, the District Court granted
23 the Government's -- I'm sorry, granted the plaintiff's
24 summary judgment motion and entered a permanent
25 injunction specifically enjoining FDA from applying or

1 enforcing the successful defense regulation generally.

2 Q. And what did the FDA do in response to the
3 Court of Appeals' decision and the permanent injunction
4 that were issued on the remanded Mova case?

5 A. In November of '98, FDA amended the ANDA
6 regulations to remove the successful defense
7 provisions.

8 Q. Now, we've covered a lot of background
9 information regarding the evolution of the FDA's
10 successful defense requirement for entitlement to
11 180-day exclusivity under the Hatch-Waxman Act, and I'd
12 like to turn now to the specific questions relating to
13 180-day exclusivity and the successful defense
14 requirement that you were asked to address by complaint
15 counsel and obtain your answers and have you explain
16 your answers in light of this history that we have just
17 discussed.

18 First, have you considered the question of
19 whether on June 17th, 1997, the date of the
20 Schering/Upsher-Smith settlement agreement, there was
21 substantial uncertainty whether Upsher-Smith, as the
22 first to submit an abbreviated new drug application
23 containing a Paragraph IV certification, under 21 USC
24 Section 355(j)(2)(A)(vii)(IV) for 20 milliequivalent
25 extended release potassium chloride tablets would be

1 entitled to a 180-day exclusivity period under 21 USC
2 Section 355(j)(5)(B)(iv) for that drug if it settled
3 the patent infringement suit brought against it by
4 Schering without a judicial determination that the
5 patent in suit was invalid or not infringed?

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. And that's a mouthful, and I am not going to
8 repeat that each time in an attempt to shorten that
9 question, but in each instance, my question to you as
10 to your opinion relates to that full question.

11 A. I understand.

12 Q. Are you prepared today to offer your opinion on
13 that question as to whether on June 17 there was
14 substantial uncertainty about Upsher's entitlement to
15 180-day exclusivity?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. And what is your opinion on that question as to
18 whether on June 17th there was substantial uncertainty
19 about Upsher-Smith's entitlement to 180-day
20 exclusivity?

21 A. My -- if it were to settle the case without --

22 Q. If it -- yes, if it had settled its patent
23 infringement suit, again, without a final judicial
24 determination that the patent in suit was invalid or
25 noninfringed.

1 A. My opinion is that on June 17th, 1997, there
2 was substantial uncertainty on that question.

3 Q. Okay. Now, what's the basis for your
4 conclusion that there was substantial uncertainty about
5 Upsher-Smith's entitlement to 180-day exclusivity on
6 June 17th, 1997?

7 A. Well, at that point in time, there were
8 considerations or factors pointing in opposite
9 directions as to whether Upsher would or wouldn't be
10 entitled to exclusivity.

11 Q. Okay. And what information or factors would
12 support the conclusion that Upsher would be entitled to
13 180-day exclusivity as of June 17 if it settled its
14 case with Schering without a court finding of patent
15 invalidity or infringement?

16 A. Well, at that point, two separate judges in the
17 U.S. District Court for D.C. had held that the
18 requirement -- the successful defense requirement was
19 either invalid or highly likely to be invalid and
20 contrary to the statute.

21 MR. NIELDS: What is the basis for that, if I
22 may ask, Your Honor? He's testified about two cases,
23 one of which involved the successful defense
24 requirement and the other of which involved something
25 about whether the first filer had to be sued.

1 MR. GIDLEY: Same objection, Your Honor.

2 Excuse me.

3 JUDGE CHAPPELL: That was an objection? Tell
4 me again the legal basis for your objection.

5 MR. NIELDS: No foundation, Your Honor.

6 MR. NARROW: I believe the references to the
7 Inwood case --

8 THE WITNESS: I'd be happy to explain if that
9 would clarify things.

10 MR. NARROW: No, I believe he testified that at
11 issue in the Inwood case was the FDA's position in its
12 1988 letter, which included both the requirement to be
13 sued and that there be successful defense mentioned in
14 that letter.

15 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Okay, the question was, more
16 or less, what information or factors support a
17 conclusion. The question before that was what's the
18 basis for a conclusion about uncertainty in the 180-day
19 period.

20 Would you read that question back, Susanne?

21 (The record was read as follows:)

22 "QUESTION: And what information or factors
23 would support the conclusion that Upsher would be
24 entitled to 180-day exclusivity as of June 17 if it
25 settled its case with Schering without a court finding

1 of patent invalidity or infringement?"

2 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Based on that question, it
3 requires its own foundation. Accordingly, the
4 objection is overruled. You may answer the question.

5 THE WITNESS: Well, starting the answer again,
6 which may or may not come out in the same precise
7 words, at that point in time, there were two court
8 decisions in the U.S. District Court for D.C., the
9 Inwood decision in 1989 and the Mova decision in 1997,
10 the Inwood decision holding that the requirement -- any
11 requirement that the first filer be sued at all was
12 invalid, and the Mova decision specifically addressing
13 the successful defense requirement, holding that that
14 requirement was invalid as contrary to the statute.

15 In my opinion, the Inwood decision is a factor
16 pointing in that -- in the particular direction because
17 if there's no requirement that the party be sued, the
18 fact that the suit hasn't concluded with a successful
19 defense seems to be irrelevant a fortiori.

20 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Mr. Narrow, we have been going
21 almost three hours, so let me know when you are at a
22 breaking point.

23 MR. NARROW: I'm sorry, I thought we started at
24 about 2:30, Your Honor.

25 MR. NIELDS: He's talking about the rest of us.

1 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Some of us have not had a
2 break, Mr. Narrow.

3 MR. NARROW: I'm sorry.

4 JUDGE CHAPPELL: So, when you finish this line
5 of questioning, let me know.

6 MR. NARROW: I think if it's acceptable to Your
7 Honor, in about a minute or two when I finish this line
8 of questioning, a couple of minutes, it would be an
9 appropriate time for a break from my standpoint, but
10 whatever you would prefer obviously is --

11 JUDGE CHAPPELL: That will be fine. You may
12 proceed.

13 MR. NARROW: Thank you.

14 BY MR. NARROW:

15 Q. Okay, now, the question I had asked was what
16 factors or information would support the conclusion
17 that Upsher would be entitled to exclusivity as of June
18 17th, 1997 if it settled its case without a court
19 finding of patent invalidity or noninfringement, and
20 you mentioned the Inwood and Mova District Court
21 decisions, correct?

22 A. Correct.

23 Q. Were there any other factors that would suggest
24 that Upsher would be entitled to exclusivity as of that
25 date if it settled?

1 A. Well, FDA had also in May announced its
2 intention to acquiesce in the Mova decision pending
3 appeal, meaning that it would -- meaning to me that it
4 would apply the Mova ruling in subsequent cases that
5 came before it in deciding whether to grant
6 exclusivity, to the extent they came before it while
7 the appeal in Mova was still pending.

8 Q. And did the FDA, in fact, apply that position?

9 A. Yes, it did, on -- on June 17th and 18th, in
10 the letters to the generic Zantac applicants.

11 Q. Now, given -- okay. What factors or
12 information would support the conclusion that Upsher
13 might not be entitled to 180-day exclusivity as of June
14 17th, 1997 if it settled its case with Schering without
15 a court finding of patent invalidity or
16 noninfringement?

17 A. Well, foremost, of course, the -- was the
18 successful defense regulation itself, which was still
19 on -- still on the books as a regulation, and to that,
20 I suppose one might add the 1989 -- the old 1989 Mylan
21 decision, which speaking of the requirement that a --
22 the predicate requirement that the first filer be sued
23 in order to get exclusivity, holding that that was a
24 valid interpretation of the statute.

25 So, we had District Court decisions going both

1 ways, a regulation in force which FDA announced it was
2 not going to apply during the pendency of the appeal.

3 Q. Now, given that the Mova District Court
4 decision didn't involve a Paragraph IV -- a first
5 Paragraph IV ANDA filer that had settled its
6 litigation, why would that decision apply to Upsher if
7 it did settle its litigation with Schering?

8 A. Well, as a matter of -- first of all, as a
9 matter of logic, if there's no requirement that there
10 be a successful defense or even a requirement that
11 there be a lawsuit, the fact that there was a lawsuit
12 which was settled without a -- without a decision on
13 the patent either way seems to me to be logically
14 relevant.

15 In addition, on June 17th, that very day, FDA
16 implemented its acquiescence policy and actually
17 granted exclusivity to a first Paragraph IV ANDA filer
18 who had settled the litigation, and indeed, settled
19 with a -- by consenting to a judgment that the patent
20 was, in fact, valid and was, in fact, infringed.

21 Q. And what party was that that had settled?

22 A. That was Granutec -- I'm sorry, that was
23 Genpharm.

24 Q. And was that -- was Genpharm's settlement what
25 we had mentioned earlier when we were looking at the

1 letters to Genpharm and to the other ANDA filers
2 concerning Zantac -- a generic Zantac?

3 A. That is my understanding, yes.

4 MR. NARROW: Your Honor, this would be a good
5 time to take a break if that's convenient for you.

6 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Okay, let's take a recess
7 until 4:35.

8 (A brief recess was taken.)

9 JUDGE CHAPPELL: You may continue, Mr. Narrow.

10 MR. NARROW: Thank you, Your Honor.

11 BY MR. NARROW:

12 Q. Now, Mr. Hoffman, I would like to move on to
13 the second question you were asked to address by
14 complaint counsel that relates to 180-day exclusivity
15 and the successful defense requirement and again have
16 you explain your answer in light of the history that
17 you've provided.

18 Have you considered the question of whether on
19 January 23rd, 1998, the date of the Schering-ESI
20 agreement in principle, there was substantial
21 uncertainty whether Upsher, having settled Schering's
22 patent infringement suit without a judicial
23 determination that the patent in suit was invalid or
24 not infringed, was entitled to 180-day exclusivity?

25 A. Yes.

1 Q. Now, are you prepared today to offer your
2 opinion as to whether on January 23rd, 1998, there was
3 substantial uncertainty about whether Upsher was
4 entitled to 180-day exclusivity on that date?

5 A. I am.

6 Q. Okay. And what is your opinion regarding the
7 question of whether on January 23rd, 1998, Upsher,
8 having settled Schering's patent infringement suit
9 without a judicial determination that the patent in
10 suit was invalid or not infringed, was entitled to
11 180-day exclusivity?

12 A. The uncertainty in my opinion was equal or
13 greater to that on June 17th, '97.

14 Q. What is the basis for your concluding that on
15 January 23rd, 1998, Upsher's entitlement to exclusivity
16 was equally or more uncertain than it had been on June
17 17th, 1997?

18 A. Well, all the factors in play on June 17th were
19 still -- were still operative. In addition, there had
20 been a number of subsequent developments that simply
21 compounded the uncertainty; namely, the District Court
22 in the Granutec litigation in North Carolina had held
23 that the regulation was valid and ordered FDA in that
24 case to comply with it, setting up a square conflict
25 with the District Court in the Mova case in D.C.

1 FDA had changed its position again -- yet again
2 and had terminated its temporary acquiescence policy
3 and announced that it would henceforth apply the
4 regulation as written.

5 MR. NARROW: At this time, Your Honor, I would
6 move the admission of CX 1655.

7 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Any objection?

8 MR. NARROW: That's the demonstrative.

9 MR. NIELDS: You have just switched the
10 demonstrative. If you could go back to what you are
11 offering, it would help.

12 MR. NARROW: Yes, I'm sorry. Would you go back
13 to 1655, the previous document? Thank you.

14 MR. NIELDS: Your Honor, I'm sure I'm going to
15 have no objection to this, but it seems to me that the
16 basis for this hasn't been completed yet. There are
17 some events in this chart that have not been testified
18 about by the witness.

19 MR. GIDLEY: Your Honor, we would object on the
20 basis of completeness. We would also note, Your Honor,
21 that in terms of demonstratives in general, the idea of
22 admitting a demonstrative time line seems to us to be
23 kind of an odd concept. If the witness testifies to
24 events, his testimony is what it is, and if they want
25 to summarize that for the assistance of the Court in a

1 demonstrative, fine, I'm sure we'll do the same thing,
2 but to actually admit the demonstrative, I'm not sure
3 we even understand for what purpose, independent from
4 his testimony, the demonstrative would be offered, Your
5 Honor.

6 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Mr. Narrow, you did refer to
7 this as a demonstrative. Is that right?

8 MR. NARROW: That's correct, Your Honor.

9 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Are you offering it as
10 evidence or is it merely a demonstrative exhibit? If
11 it is, then you should offer it for identification
12 purposes. It's your choice. You may take a moment to
13 confer if you need to.

14 MR. NARROW: If I may.

15 (Counsel conferring.)

16 MR. NARROW: Your Honor, we would just move its
17 admission for identification purposes to demonstrate
18 what the witness was referring to in his testimony.

19 MR. NIELDS: I have no objection to that, Your
20 Honor.

21 MR. GIDLEY: So limited, we have no objection,
22 Your Honor.

23 MR. NARROW: Thank you, Your Honor.

24 JUDGE CHAPPELL: And with that qualification,
25 it's admitted. That would be CX --

1 MR. NARROW: 1655.

2 JUDGE CHAPPELL: -- CX 1655. Thank you.

3 (Commission Exhibit Number 1655 was admitted
4 into evidence.)

5 JUDGE CHAPPELL: You may proceed.

6 MR. NARROW: Thank you.

7 BY MR. NARROW:

8 Q. If we could put up the second demonstrative,
9 CX 1656. Thank you.

10 Now, earlier, Mr. Hoffman, I believe you
11 testified that the Hatch-Waxman Act contained two
12 triggers that could start the running of the 180-day
13 exclusivity period of a first Paragraph IV ANDA filer,
14 the first commercial marketing trigger and the court
15 decision trigger. Is that correct?

16 A. Correct.

17 Q. Now, I would like to turn to the trigger of the
18 court decision trigger. Again, using this
19 demonstrative exhibit, would you please describe the
20 interpretation and the operation of the court decision
21 trigger beginning from the Hatch-Waxman Act enactment
22 in 1984 up until June 17th, 1997.

23 A. Well, for a period of time after 1984 when
24 Hatch-Waxman was enacted, there was no particular
25 attention paid to the wording or significance of the

1 court decision trigger. In the July 1988 guidance
2 letter, which I'm afraid is shown here as -- on the
3 demonstrative as November, but it was July, if I
4 recall, FDA's description of its then -- its views at
5 that time on the 180-day exclusivity provision seemed
6 to assume, if you read the wording of the letter, there
7 is just to me an apparent assumption that the -- that
8 the court decision that triggers the 180-day
9 exclusivity period is a decision in the patent
10 infringement case against the first ANDA filer,
11 which -- which was brought in response to the Paragraph
12 IV -- Paragraph IV notice.

13 In the ANDA regulations that were issued in
14 1994, once again, the provisions dealing with 180-day
15 exclusivity are worded in such a way as to suggest that
16 FDA continued to assume that the triggering decision
17 that Congress had in mind was the -- would be the
18 decision in the infringement suit brought against the
19 Paragraph IV -- first Paragraph IV filer.

20 My recollection of -- personal recollection of
21 the -- of the period is that it was commonly if not
22 universally assumed at that time among lawyers
23 practicing in this field and the industry that that's
24 what the provision -- that's what the provision meant.

25 In fact, as late as March 19 -- February or

1 March 1997, a new and different theory of how the
2 statute might be interpreted was advanced in a petition
3 to FDA by a private law firm on behalf of -- apparently
4 on behalf of an unnamed client seeking a change in the
5 regulations to accommodate the new theory, and again
6 reflecting, I believe, in that case specifically,
7 explicitly, the understanding that the regulations as
8 they then stood required that the court decision --
9 that the only court decision that could trigger the
10 period was that in the patent infringement suit against
11 the first Paragraph IV filer whose exclusivity was at
12 issue.

13 Q. Had any courts addressed the court decision
14 trigger?

15 A. Up to -- up to that point, to my knowledge, no
16 court had addressed the question of the court decision
17 trigger at all or at least not in the sense of
18 whether -- whether a -- whether it was only the
19 decision in the first Paragraph IV filer's case that
20 could operate as a trigger.

21 Q. Now, you mentioned that there was a citizen's
22 petition, I believe, that was filed in March of 1997.
23 Is that correct?

24 A. That's correct.

25 Q. Okay. And what was that -- the status of that

1 petition prior to June 17th, 1997?

2 A. Well, a citizen's petition is just FDA -- or
3 citizen petition is just FDA's term for a petition to
4 the agency asking it to take some action. The -- that
5 was a petition, as I said, filed by a private law firm
6 on behalf of one assumes a private client. It had been
7 filed -- it had been submitted to FDA, placed on the
8 docket of submitted petitions, but other than that,
9 nothing -- nothing had been done.

10 For example, FDA's regulations provide that in
11 cases FDA deems appropriate, it may publish notice of
12 the filing of the citizen petition and solicit public
13 comments on the petition. FDA did not do so in this
14 case. The petition simply was filed and sat there.

15 Q. Okay. What importance, if any, did filing this
16 petition have regarding the FDA's interpretation of the
17 court decision trigger?

18 A. I don't believe it had any importance
19 whatsoever. It was simply an argument being put
20 forward by a private law firm, and people ask FDA to do
21 things, take positions all the time.

22 Q. Now, what happened on June 17th, 1997 regarding
23 the FDA's interpretation of the court decision trigger
24 for 180-day exclusivity?

25 A. Well, that was the date -- June 17th and 18th

1 were the dates of the FDA's letters to the generic
2 Zantac applicants, which announced that exclusivity had
3 been awarded to Genpharm even though Genpharm had
4 not -- had not successfully defended a patent
5 infringement suit and, in fact, even though it had
6 settled its own patent infringement suit and settled
7 with a finding of -- express finding of patent validity
8 and infringement.

9 The second component of the letters was the
10 ruling that -- or the announcement of FDA's decision
11 that Genpharm's exclusivity period had already been
12 triggered some months earlier by a decision in an
13 entirely unrelated piece of litigation against -- by
14 the brand name manufacturer against one of the other
15 applicants in which the Court had made a determination
16 that the relevant patent was -- was invalid or
17 noninfringed, I'm not sure which.

18 Q. Okay. Now, you mentioned that this new
19 position by the FDA was included in the generic Zantac
20 letters that we had discussed previously?

21 A. Yes, it was.

22 Q. Okay. And those were identified as CX 602 and
23 CX 595. Is that correct?

24 A. Well, I can look in my -- in my volume -- in my
25 binder. Yes, that's the case.

1 Q. Okay. Would you look at CX 602, please, and --
2 which previously has been admitted, and point out where
3 in that letter the FDA announces that it is applying
4 new interpretation of the court decision trigger for
5 180-day exclusivity.

6 A. On the second page of the letter, the letter
7 begins to discuss the topic in the -- about the middle
8 of the page. In the second new paragraph, it recites
9 the statute and then says in the -- the first sentence
10 of the last paragraph, "The agency interprets this
11 provision as triggering the beginning -- this provision
12 as triggering the beginning of the 180 day exclusivity
13 period with a decision of any court," underscored, "in
14 a patent infringement action related to a paragraph IV
15 certification, whether or not it is the court hearing a
16 patent infringement action resulting from the first
17 paragraph IV certification."

18 Then it goes on to identify the court decision
19 that it deemed to have triggered Genpharm's exclusivity
20 in the particular case. It goes on on page 3.

21 Q. Thank you.

22 Now, will you take a look at CX 595, please,
23 and point out where in that letter the FDA announces
24 that it is applying a new interpretation of the court
25 decision trigger for 180-day exclusivity?

1 A. The top half or so of page 2 of that letter,
2 which is substantially identical to the provision I
3 just more or less read from in the first exhibit.

4 Q. Okay, thank you.

5 Now, was the FDA's new interpretation of the
6 court decision trigger made known to the public and the
7 pharmaceutical industry?

8 A. Yes, it was.

9 Q. And how was it made known to the public and the
10 pharmaceutical industry?

11 A. It was described in the weekly Pink Sheet
12 newsletter story that I identified earlier.

13 Q. Okay. Would you please turn back to CX 605,
14 which previously was admitted into evidence.

15 A. I have it.

16 Q. Is that The Pink Sheet article that you were
17 referring to?

18 A. Yes, it is.

19 Q. Okay. Would you please indicate where in
20 CX 605 the article refers to the FDA's new
21 interpretation regarding the court decision trigger?

22 A. Yes, I believe it's at the -- about two-thirds
23 of the way down the second page, and it goes on most
24 notably, really quoting from the FDA letters, in the
25 last paragraph at the bottom of the second page.

1 Q. Thank you.

2 Now, after the FDA's issuance of the generic
3 Zantac letters on June 17th and 18th, 1997, what was
4 the response to the FDA's position that a court
5 decision in a later Paragraph IV ANDA filer's patent
6 infringement suit could trigger a first filer's 180-day
7 exclusivity?

8 A. Well, naturally, that was vigorously contested
9 by I think just about every one of the numerous
10 litigants participating in the -- in the Granutec
11 litigation in which FDA's decision had been challenged.
12 FDA defended its interpretation, and various parties
13 argued that it was incorrect.

14 Q. Was this the same Granutec litigation that we
15 discussed before in which the FDA's successful defense
16 regulation ultimately was held to be unlawful by the
17 Court of Appeals?

18 A. Yes. Yes, it was.

19 Q. Okay. Now, again, we've covered a fair bit of
20 background information regarding the court decision
21 trigger for 180-day exclusivity under the Hatch-Waxman
22 Act. I'd like to turn now to the specific questions
23 that you were asked to address by complaint counsel and
24 that relate to that court decision trigger and have you
25 explain your answers in light of the history that

1 you've provided.

2 Have you considered the questions of whether on
3 June 17th, 1997 and on January 23rd, 1998,
4 respectively, there was a substantial possibility that
5 a judicial determination of patent invalidity or
6 noninfringement in Schering's patent infringement suit
7 against ESI Lederle with respect to the same product
8 we've been discussing before would trigger any 180-day
9 exclusivity period to which Upsher was entitled on that
10 product?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. And are you prepared today to offer your
13 opinion on that question?

14 A. I am.

15 Q. And what is your opinion as to whether on June
16 17th, 1997 -- well, first let's do this one date at a
17 time.

18 What is your opinion as to whether on June
19 17th, 1997 there was a substantial possibility that a
20 judicial determination of patent invalidity or
21 noninfringement in Schering's patent infringement suit
22 against ESI Lederle with respect, again, to the 20
23 milliequivalent product would trigger any 180-day
24 exclusivity period to which Upsher was entitled?

25 A. In my opinion, at that time, there was no

1 substantial reason to believe that a decision in what I
2 hope you'll let me call third-party litigation could
3 trigger -- could have triggered Upsher's exclusivity.

4 Q. Okay. And what is your opinion as to whether
5 on January 23rd, 1998, the date of the Schering-ESI
6 agreement in principle, there was a substantial
7 possibility that a judicial determination of patent
8 invalidity or noninfringement in Schering's patent
9 infringement suit against ESI Lederle with respect to
10 the 20 milliequivalent product would trigger any
11 180-day exclusivity to which Upsher was entitled?

12 A. By that time, there was a -- in my opinion,
13 there was a substantial possibility that a third-party
14 decision such as one in the suit against ESI Lederle
15 would be held to trigger Upsher's exclusivity.

16 Q. Okay. What's the basis for your conclusion
17 that as of June 17th, 1997, there was no substantial
18 reason to believe that a judicial determination in the
19 Schering-ESI litigation would trigger any exclusivity
20 that Upsher would have?

21 A. Well, at -- as of June 17th, 1997, it was -- at
22 that point, it had not been seriously suggested or
23 suggested in any other nonserious way, except by this
24 one citizen's petition, that any decision could have
25 that triggering effect except the -- except the

1 decision in a suit against the first Paragraph IV ANDA
2 filer. That assumption was clearly reflected not only
3 in the regulations but it actually seems to underlie
4 the -- the decisions of the three district courts that
5 at that point had passed on any aspect of the 180-day
6 provision; namely, the West Virginia District Court in
7 the original Mylan case in 1989; the D.C. District
8 Court in the 1989 Inwood case; and again, the D.C.
9 District Court in the 1997 Mova decision.

10 Q. And what is the basis of your opinion that on
11 January 23rd, 1998, there was a substantial possibility
12 that a decision in the Schering-ESI litigation would
13 trigger the running of any 180-day exclusivity to which
14 Upsher was entitled?

15 A. Foremost would have to be the fact that on June
16 17th and 18th -- on June 17th, FDA -- FDA announced
17 that it would be interpreting the statute to that -- to
18 that effect. The -- an agency interpretation of the
19 statute that it administers always carries a certain
20 amount of weight with -- with the reviewing court, and
21 this could be expected to carry some weight at least as
22 well.

23 In addition, the theory or the interpretation,
24 when you look at the actual language of the statute,
25 doesn't appear to -- on its face to be necessarily

1 inconsistent with the statute, contrary to the way the
2 Mova District Court and the Inwood Court had viewed
3 FDA's -- FDA's attempt to impose prerequisites to
4 180-day exclusivity that were not stated in the
5 statute.

6 Q. Okay. Now, you've stated that in your opinion,
7 the possibility that a decision in the Schering-ESI
8 litigation would have triggered any exclusivity by
9 Upsher as of January 23rd, 1998 was substantial. Is
10 that correct?

11 A. A substantial possibility, yes.

12 Q. Okay. And what do you mean by "substantial"?

13 A. Well, it's a very hard word to define and
14 really I suppose covers a range of anything from a mere
15 possibility or a remote possibility on up to somewhere
16 short of a certainty.

17 Q. Okay. And why do you believe that on January
18 23rd, 1998, the possibility that that -- that the
19 Schering-ESI litigation would trigger any Upsher
20 exclusivity was substantial?

21 A. Again, because of the fact that FDA was now
22 taking -- itself was now taking this position, a
23 position that would therefore get at least some -- some
24 deference, and the fact that it wasn't facially
25 inconsistent with the statute.

1 Q. Now, I'd like to move on to the last question
2 that you were asked about. Have you considered the
3 question of whether Upsher is currently entitled to a
4 180-day exclusivity period for its 20 milliequivalent
5 potassium chloride extended release tablets that blocks
6 the FDA from approving any other manufacturer's generic
7 version of that product?

8 A. Yes, I have.

9 Q. And are you prepared to offer your opinion
10 today on that question?

11 A. I am.

12 Q. And what is your opinion as to whether Upsher
13 is currently entitled to 180-day exclusivity for its 20
14 milliequivalent potassium chloride extended release
15 tablets that blocks the FDA from approving any other
16 manufacturer's generic version of the product?

17 A. I'm sorry, what is my basis?

18 Q. What is your opinion?

19 A. My opinion is that Upsher unquestionably is
20 entitled to exclusivity.

21 Q. Okay. As of? And as --

22 A. Currently -- currently it is unquestionably
23 entitled to exclusivity.

24 Q. And in your opinion, when did that exclusivity
25 become clear?

1 A. Not -- not later than June 1st, 1998.

2 Q. And why did that become clear as of June 1st,
3 1998?

4 A. Because that was the date on which the U.S.
5 District Court in D.C. issued a permanent injunction
6 enjoining FDA from applying or enforcing the successful
7 defense requirement in its regulation.

8 Q. What communication, if any, was there from FDA
9 to Upsher-Smith concerning final approval by FDA of
10 Upsher's abbreviated new drug application to market its
11 20 milliequivalent potassium chloride extended release
12 tablets?

13 A. Well, if I recall correctly, there was an
14 approval letter sent by FDA to Upsher stating that its
15 ANDA was approved.

16 Q. Could we pull up CX 59, please.

17 Your Honor, CX 59 also is previously admitted
18 into evidence.

19 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Thank you.

20 BY MR. NARROW:

21 Q. Mr. Hoffman, do you recognize CX 59?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. And what is it, please?

24 A. It's the letter I just described.

25 Q. Okay. Please point out where the letter

1 indicates that Upsher-Smith has approval from the FDA
2 to market its 20 milliequivalent potassium chloride
3 extended release tablets.

4 A. In the last paragraph on page 1 of the letter,
5 the second sentence which begins on the third line, it
6 says, "Accordingly, the application is approved."

7 Q. Okay, thank you.

8 Now, what additional communication, if any, did
9 the FDA send to Upsher regarding its final approval of
10 the product and its entitlement to 180-day exclusivity?

11 A. I believe FDA subsequently sent a second letter
12 to Upsher informing it that it did -- it was entitled
13 to 180-day exclusivity.

14 Q. Would you please call up CX 611.

15 Your Honor, CX 611 also has previously been
16 admitted into evidence.

17 Mr. Hoffman, do you recognize CX 611?

18 A. I do.

19 Q. And what is it?

20 A. It's the second letter to Upsher that I just
21 described.

22 Q. And would you point out where CX 611 clarifies
23 that Upsher has 180-day exclusivity for its 20
24 milliequivalent potassium chloride tablets?

25 A. At the top of the second page of the letter,

1 the first three-four lines.

2 Q. Okay. Now, what recent confirmation, if any,
3 do you have that Upsher currently is entitled to
4 180-day exclusivity on its 20 milliequivalent extended
5 release potassium chloride tablets?

6 A. Well, I'm not sure exactly when it first
7 appeared, but the online electronic version of the
8 Orange Book states that Upsher -- Upsher has 180 -- has
9 180-day exclusivity or states in substance that FDA
10 (sic) has 180-day exclusivity.

11 Q. Okay, at this point we are going to put up
12 CX 1653 on the ELMO just to identify -- can we zoom it
13 down so we can get the whole first page on it?

14 If you would take a look at CX 1653, do you
15 recognize this?

16 A. Well, this is a collection of pages from the
17 FDA website which lead in the end to pages from the --
18 printouts of pages from the electronic Orange Book.

19 Q. Okay. Now, does CX 1653 in any place indicate
20 the status of Upsher's entitlement to 180-day
21 exclusivity?

22 A. Yes, it does.

23 Q. And where does it indicate that? If you would
24 please identify the page by the FTC numbers at the
25 bottom, it might be easier for us to put them up on the

1 ELMO to look at.

2 A. Well, the third page from the end of the
3 exhibit, which is Bates number FTC 0022686. I'm not
4 sure if this is actually part of the Orange Book as
5 such, but in any case, it shows the -- from the list of
6 approved drugs in any case, the Upsher-Smith 20
7 milliequivalent potassium chloride product with the
8 application number, the ANDA number, 074726.

9 It then invites the user to click at a certain
10 place for patented exclusivity info, and clicking at
11 that place brings up page -- Bates page 0022687, which
12 indicates that it's the patented exclusivity search
13 results, the query on that application number, and
14 states under the heading Exclusivity Data the
15 application number and exclusivity expiration of
16 February 28, 2002, along with the exclusivity code PC,
17 which is itself explained on the last page of the
18 exhibit, Bates page 0022688. In the alphabetical list
19 of abbreviations, PC equals patent challenge.

20 My -- I have seen documents in this proceeding
21 stating that Upsher began to market its 20
22 milliequivalent potassium chloride product on September
23 1st, 2001, which is exactly 180 days before February
24 28th, 2002, and from this I conclude that FDA -- the
25 electronic Orange Book shows that Upsher has 180-day

1 exclusivity that is still running, has not expired.

2 Q. And when will that exclusivity expire according
3 to the Orange Book?

4 A. February 28th, 2002.

5 Q. Okay. Very briefly, I'd like to turn to page
6 22686, which you had mentioned before. There's a
7 reference on that page to a TE code --

8 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Mr. Narrow?

9 MR. NARROW: I'm sorry?

10 JUDGE CHAPPELL: What exhibit is this?

11 MR. NARROW: This is the same exhibit, Your
12 Honor. This is CX 1653.

13 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Thank you.

14 MR. NARROW: This is just one of the pages that
15 Mr. Hoffman had referred to a few moments ago while we
16 were discussing this exhibit.

17 BY MR. NARROW:

18 Q. On page 0022686, do you have that page, Mr.
19 Hoffman?

20 A. Yes, I do.

21 Q. There's a reference on that page to TE. Do you
22 see "TE Code"?

23 A. Yes, I do.

24 Q. And what does TE mean?

25 A. My understanding is that it stands for

1 therapeutic equivalence.

2 Q. And to the right of that, there is a capital

3 AB. Do you know what that means?

4 A. Yes, I do.

5 Q. And what does that mean?

6 A. AB is the code that FDA assigns in the Orange
7 Book to generic products that it deems therapeutically
8 equivalent to the -- to the brand name drug on which
9 the generic, let us say loosely, is based, and for
10 that -- and for that matter, AB -- all generic AB
11 products are considered by FDA to be therapeutically
12 equivalent to each other with the result that, as I
13 believe Dr. Levy testified earlier, a pharmacist is
14 free or in some states required in most circumstances
15 to substitute a generic for -- where a prescription is
16 written for the brand name product by brand name.

17 Q. Does this reference here have anything to do
18 with the concept of pharmaceutical products being AB
19 rated?

20 A. I -- that -- the -- that -- the term "AB rated"
21 refers to the assignment by FDA of an AB therapeutic
22 equivalence code for products it deems to be
23 therapeutically equivalent and therefore substitutable.

24 Q. Okay. Now, what is ESI Lederle's current
25 approval status from the FDA concerning its 20

1 milliequivalent extended release potassium chloride
2 tablets?

3 A. To the best of my knowledge, ESI Lederle has an
4 ANDA that is tentatively approved.

5 Q. Okay. And how do you know that ESI's product
6 is tentatively approved?

7 A. The list of drug approvals that's part of this
8 exhibit at Bates page 00226 -- 679 shows about halfway
9 down the page that ESI Lederle has an ANDA for -- or
10 has a potassium chloride extended release
11 1500-milligram 20 milliequivalent product that was
12 tentatively approved on May 11th, 1999.

13 Q. Okay. Page 22679, I'm also using the previous
14 page, the column headings on 678, indicates that there
15 is an approval letter that was sent to ESI. Is that
16 correct?

17 A. Well, the column heading says "Letter Posted."

18 Q. "Letter Posted"?

19 A. Yeah.

20 Q. Have you seen the letter that was sent to ESI?

21 A. Yes, I have.

22 Q. Is that letter included in the FDA website in
23 this same exhibit, by the way?

24 A. Yes, it is, on Bates page -- the very next
25 Bates page in the exhibit, 0022680.

1 Q. Can we also put on CX 612 at this time?

2 CX 612 also has previously been admitted into
3 evidence, Your Honor.

4 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Okay.

5 BY MR. NARROW:

6 Q. Do you recognize CX 612, Mr. Hoffman?

7 A. Yes, I do.

8 Q. What is it?

9 A. It appears to be a photocopy of the actual
10 tentative approval letter sent to ESI as opposed to the
11 version of the letter that I pointed to a couple of
12 minutes ago, which is just I guess an electronic
13 printout of the text of the letter.

14 Q. In CX 612, could you please point out where
15 that letter indicates ESI's tentative approval for its
16 20 milliequivalent potassium chloride tablets?

17 A. In the third paragraph beginning in the fourth
18 line, "Accordingly, the application is tentatively
19 approved."

20 Q. Okay. And where in CX 612 does it indicate
21 that ESI's final approval is subject to 180-day
22 exclusivity of a prior Paragraph IV ANDA filer?

23 A. On page 2 of Exhibit 612, the second new
24 paragraph after the indented paraphrase or rendering of
25 the statutory language, is a statement to that effect.

1 And the paragraph that follows that.

2 MR. NARROW: At this time, Your Honor, I would
3 move admission of CX 1653, the electronic Orange
4 Book -- the FDA web site and electronic Orange Book
5 document that we have just been discussing prior to
6 CX 612.

7 MR. NIELDS: No objection, Your Honor.

8 MR. GIDLEY: No objection, Your Honor, to the
9 Orange Book, and the only thing I would like to state
10 clearly on the record is by agreeing to the admission
11 of the Orange Book, in no way is Upsher-Smith agreeing
12 that had there been a litigation during the 180 days
13 what the result would be. We simply are agreeing to
14 the admission of the Orange Book for what it says.

15 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Okay. What's that exhibit
16 number?

17 MR. NARROW: The exhibit number is CX 1653,
18 Your Honor.

19 JUDGE CHAPPELL: CX 1653 is admitted.

20 (Commission Exhibit Number 1653 was admitted
21 into evidence.)

22 BY MR. NARROW:

23 Q. Now, Mr. Hoffman, you stated that ESI received
24 tentative approval from the FDA on May 11th, 1999. Is
25 that correct?

1 A. That is -- that is what the approval letter
2 states, yes.

3 Q. And ESI has not yet received final approval.
4 Is that correct?

5 A. Not to my knowledge.

6 Q. Now, in view of your statement that
7 Upsher-Smith has 180-day exclusivity that currently is
8 running and that would expire February 28th, 2002, when
9 is ESI eligible for final FDA approval?

10 A. On the expiration date or perhaps it's the day
11 after, I'm not sure.

12 MR. NARROW: Your Honor, I would move at this
13 time the admission of CX 1656, which was the second
14 demonstrative time line that was put up concerning the
15 court decision trigger, with the same caveat under
16 which CX 1655 was admitted, if that's acceptable.

17 MR. NIELDS: Your Honor, I don't think I've got
18 an objection to it, but it seems to me that the date
19 should be changed where the witness has indicated it
20 was incorrect. It is incorrect. The guidance letter
21 is dated July 29th, 1988 -- and they have now taken it
22 off the screen, so I can't talk about it anymore.

23 MS. HERTZMAN: I was just going to change --
24 excuse me, Your Honor, I was just going to change the
25 date to the correct one.

1 MR. NARROW: I certainly have no objection to
2 it being admitted in corrected form or current form
3 with the testimony indicating the correction.

4 MR. NIELDS: It would be useful --

5 JUDGE CHAPPELL: We are not -- we don't want to
6 be changing exhibits on the fly.

7 MS. HERTZMAN: Okay, I apologize.

8 JUDGE CHAPPELL: I understand you have good
9 intentions. Let Mr. Nields finish what he's saying,
10 and then we need to hear from Mr. Gidley, and then
11 we'll decide.

12 MS. HERTZMAN: Okay.

13 MR. NIELDS: It would also be useful if the
14 time lines -- again, she has taken it off the screen,
15 but the time lines are close, but they are clearly not
16 in the right place. For example, there's an April '98
17 date they've got somewhere around September, and
18 there's a similar problem with the '97 dates.

19 Again, all I'm saying is that if we're going to
20 fix the date, which I would suggest we do, Your Honor,
21 these time lines ought to be lined up a little bit in
22 closer approximation to the dates that they're supposed
23 to match.

24 MR. GIDLEY: Your Honor, no objection as a
25 demonstrative for identification purposes summarizing

1 the witness' testimony, as before.

2 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Okay. I think the witness
3 testified the date was wrong, so I think just have the
4 witness correct it, and then mark it for
5 identification, and with the stipulation I've just
6 heard, it's admitted.

7 MR. NARROW: Thank you, Your Honor.

8 JUDGE CHAPPELL: What's the exhibit number?

9 MR. NARROW: That is CX 1656, Your Honor.

10 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Okay, CX 16 -- what?

11 MR. NARROW: 1656.

12 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Okay, with the understanding
13 that the witness will correct it as he testified to,
14 CX 1656 is admitted.

15 MR. NARROW: Thank you, Your Honor.

16 (Commission Exhibit Number 1656 was admitted
17 into evidence.)

18 JUDGE CHAPPELL: I would like it corrected with
19 a strike-through, not as an original. Is that clear?

20 MR. NARROW: Yes, Your Honor, we will do that.
21 Thank you. At this time, Your Honor, I have no further
22 questions for Mr. Hoffman.

23 (Discussion off the record.)

24 CROSS EXAMINATION

25 BY MR. NIELDS:

1 Q. Good afternoon, Mr. Hoffman.

2 A. Good afternoon, Mr. Nields.

3 Q. I'm not going to ask you any questions about
4 statute numbers and symbols.

5 A. I'm grateful.

6 Q. But I am going to ask you at the beginning a
7 couple of questions that compare your opinions to the
8 allegations in the complaint.

9 I've put up a -- on the screen an exhibit that
10 shows an allegation in the complaint, it's complaint
11 paragraph 29, and it reads, "At all times relevant
12 herein, FDA final approval of an ANDA for a generic
13 version of K-Dur 20 for anyone other than Upsher-Smith
14 was blocked."

15 Then I've put up something from your expert
16 report of August 15th at page 4, which states, "On June
17 17, 1997, the date of the Schering/Upsher agreement,
18 there was substantial uncertainty whether Upsher was
19 entitled to a 180-day exclusivity period."

20 My first question is, does that correctly state
21 your opinion at the bottom of this exhibit?

22 A. Yes, it does.

23 Q. And then I would ask you if the date of the
24 Upsher-Schering agreement is relevant herein -- I'll
25 just ask you to assume that -- then, in fact, I take it

1 one cannot say that ANDAs for generic versions of K-Dur
2 20 for anyone other than Upsher-Smith were blocked. In
3 fact, there was substantial uncertainty about that. Is
4 that correct?

5 A. Those are not inconsistent statements. I
6 believe -- I believe you've stated a non sequitur.

7 Q. Okay. Before I go to the next comparison, I'm
8 going to show you Exhibit 636 -- well, let me just ask
9 this before I go to it.

10 I take it the reason there was substantial
11 uncertainty was because, as you've testified on direct,
12 the successful defense regulation was, as you said,
13 still on the books, at least that's one of the reasons
14 for the substantial uncertainty.

15 A. That was one of the factors creating the
16 substantial uncertainty.

17 Q. Now, I'm going to put on the ELMO CX 636, which
18 is from The Pink Sheet in May. You've testified about
19 this already. This is the document in which you
20 indicated there was publication of the FDA's
21 acquiescing in the Mova decision of the District Court.
22 Do you recall that?

23 A. Yes, I do.

24 Q. I think there were some parts that were not
25 shown on the screen or read during your direct, and I

1 want to do so now.

2 One of the statements there is, "FDA is
3 'unhappy with the outcome of (the Mova) case. We do
4 not think it's consistent with the intent of the
5 statute.'"

6 I take it it's your understanding that that was
7 FDA's position in May of 1997.

8 A. Yes, it is.

9 Q. And then it says down below, "Right now, we are
10 acquiescing to the Mova court decision, but for those
11 of you who think you know what that may mean with
12 respect to ranitidine, please don't go running out of
13 here and say you know the answer, because it's far more
14 complicated than that."

15 My question is this: Is it correct that FDA's
16 position as announced to the public was right now, they
17 were acquiescing in Mova?

18 A. Yes, meaning at that -- meaning at that time,
19 at the time of the statement.

20 Q. I'm putting up two other allegations from the
21 complaint on the screen. The first one reads, "If the
22 first firm filing an ANDA loses its patent litigation
23 with the patent holder, no firm is given a 180-day
24 Exclusivity Period."

25 As the law stands today, Mr. Hoffman, do you

1 agree with that?

2 A. As the law stands today, I do not agree with
3 it.

4 Q. And indeed, you have so testified at your
5 deposition, correct?

6 A. I'm sorry? Say it again, please.

7 Q. I said, indeed, you have so testified at your
8 deposition.

9 A. Yes, I have I believe.

10 Q. And you testified at your deposition:

11 "QUESTION: Is it your opinion...when a brand
12 name company sues the first filer for infringement and
13 the first filer loses, the first filer is nonetheless
14 entitled to exclusivity under the statute?

15 "ANSWER: Under the law as it stands today,
16 yes."

17 Then you were asked, "In your opinion, if
18 Schering had litigated the case against Upsher to
19 conclusion and won, Upsher would have been entitled to
20 exclusivity?"

21 Your answer is, "Under the law as it stands
22 today, yes."

23 Do those two statements correctly state your
24 opinion?

25 A. Yes, they do.

1 Q. Now, I'm putting back up one of the quotes from
2 the previous slide and one of the question and answers
3 that you gave at your deposition. The complaint says,
4 "If Schering had prevailed [in the patent litigation]
5 Upsher would not have been eligible for 180-day
6 Exclusivity Period."

7 Then you state:

8 "QUESTION: In your opinion, if Schering had
9 litigated the case against Upsher to conclusion and
10 won, Upsher would have been entitled to exclusivity?

11 "ANSWER: Under the law as it stands today,
12 yes."

13 I think you've already said that your opinion
14 differs from the allegation in the complaint on this
15 point.

16 A. Well, my opinion is under the law as it -- as
17 it stands today. If -- if we read the complaint as
18 relating to the law as it stands today, yes, my opinion
19 is different from that stated in the complaint.

20 Q. Now, your deposition testimony was given on
21 November the 9th, correct, of last year?

22 A. I don't have a current recollection of the
23 exact date, but it was sometime last fall.

24 Q. Now, on November the 9th, we have a response to
25 an interrogatory by complaint counsel, which states,

1 "If Schering had won the litigation, Upsher would not
2 have qualified for the 180-day exclusivity period."

3 So, under the law as it stands today, you
4 disagree with that, correct?

5 A. Yes, I do.

6 Q. And then following November 9th, after your
7 testimony, there's a revised interrogatory response by
8 complaint counsel dated December 28th. It says, "If
9 Schering had won the litigation, Upsher may not have
10 qualified for the 180-day exclusivity period."

11 Do you see that?

12 A. Yes, I do.

13 Q. You actually disagree with that, too, I take
14 it.

15 A. Well, it -- again, if this is taken as a -- if
16 this is intended to reflect the law as it stands today,
17 I would disagree with it. If it were intended to
18 reflect the state of the law prior to June -- on or
19 prior to June 17th, 1997, it -- it's not a bad
20 statement of how things stood.

21 Q. But just so we're clear, on November 9th,
22 complaint counsel said, if Schering had won, Upsher
23 would not have qualified, and then after your
24 deposition, they say, if Schering had won, Upsher may
25 not have qualified, but that change still doesn't get

1 to your opinion.

2 A. Well, it doesn't get to my opinion as the law
3 stands today, which is not the way the law stood on
4 June 17th, 1997.

5 Q. Now, Mr. Hoffman, your opinion about the way
6 the law stands today in a case where the first filer
7 loses the patent litigation is squarely the opposite of
8 the position taken by FDA, isn't it?

9 A. Of the position taken by FDA?

10 Q. Yes.

11 A. Not to my knowledge, no.

12 Q. I've put up a -- on the board two statements by
13 the FDA. The first one is a regulation. Do you see
14 that?

15 A. Yes, I do.

16 Q. And the regulation reads, "An applicant who has
17 submitted a certification paragraph [IV]," that's the
18 certification you testified earlier where you say --
19 where the first filer or filer says we don't infringe a
20 valid patent, correct?

21 A. Correct.

22 Q. It goes on, "and is sued for patent
23 infringement, within 45 days of the receipt of notice
24 sent under Section 314.95 shall amend the certification
25 if a final judgment in the action against that

1 applicant is entered finding the patent to be
2 infringed."

3 Do you see that?

4 A. Yes, I do.

5 Q. "In the amended certification, the applicant
6 shall certify under paragraph [III] that the patent
7 will expire on a specific date. Once an amendment or
8 letter for the change has been submitted, the
9 application will no longer be considered to be one
10 containing a certification under paragraph [IV]."

11 Do you see that?

12 A. Yes, I do.

13 Q. And that happens if the first filer loses the
14 patent infringement case, correct?

15 A. Not necessarily. The regulation states what it
16 states, but that does not mean that any particular
17 first filer actually does submit a -- an amendment or a
18 letter for the change, to use the words of the
19 regulation.

20 Q. It says here supposed to, correct?

21 A. Well, I'm hesitating because I'm not sure what
22 you mean by "supposed to." This regulation could be
23 read that way; however, FDA consistently read it in the
24 course of the Granutec and Mova lawsuits as being what
25 it called a housekeeping regulation that didn't require

1 anybody to do anything.

2 Q. I was getting to that. They did take the
3 position in Mova that it was simply a housekeeping
4 regulation that didn't affect 180-day exclusivity
5 rights, correct?

6 A. Well, they said it was a housekeeping
7 regulation that -- I don't believe they phrased it
8 exactly that way, but they said it was a -- it was a
9 housekeeping regulation, and they rejected or disagreed
10 with the argument that I think you're advancing now.

11 Q. And isn't it true that since then, FDA has
12 changed its position, and its current position is that
13 if -- that this regulation requires a loser to change
14 its certification from Paragraph IV to Paragraph III
15 and that upon making that change, the loser is no
16 longer eligible for 180-day exclusivity? Isn't that
17 true?

18 A. Once -- once -- FDA has taken the position that
19 once that change is made, that would be the case.
20 FDA -- FDA took that position and -- in addition to a
21 slight variant or maybe not so slight variant of that
22 position in the letter to Teva, T E V A,
23 Pharmaceuticals that's also on the screen, but its
24 interpretation was actually rejected by the U.S.
25 District Court for the Northern District of West

1 Virginia.

2 Q. Now, I'm talking just about the case where
3 the -- where the first filer loses the patent
4 infringement case. Do you have that in mind?

5 A. Yes, I do.

6 Q. I'm not talking about a settlement. I'm
7 talking -- yet. I'm talking about a case where the
8 first filer is sued for patent infringement and loses.

9 A. Okay, I'm sorry, I thought you were talking
10 about what's stated in this -- in this regulation that
11 either is or isn't a housekeeping regulation.

12 Q. Well, let's take it one at a time, okay? The
13 housekeeping -- what you call the housekeeping
14 regulation --

15 A. Excuse me, Mr. Nields, it's not what I call the
16 housekeeping regulation; it's what FDA called the
17 housekeeping regulation.

18 Q. Wouldn't it be fair to say, Counselor, what FDA
19 called a housekeeping regulation during the Mova oral
20 argument?

21 A. I thought that's what I said, and I'm sorry if
22 I was acoustically unclear.

23 Q. Okay. The regulation says that an applicant
24 who has submitted a Paragraph IV certification and is
25 sued for patent infringement shall amend the

1 certification if a final judgment in the action against
2 that applicant is entered finding the patent to be
3 infringed. That's the regulation, correct?

4 A. That's what the regulation says, yes.

5 Q. And then, recently -- namely, in the Teva
6 letter that you referred to -- FDA says, "Applicants
7 who change from a paragraph IV to a paragraph III are
8 no longer eligible for 180-day exclusivity."

9 Isn't that also true?

10 A. Well, I don't have the Teva letter before me,
11 it's a rather long letter, but I am -- my impression is
12 that there is a statement to that effect in the letter,
13 yes.

14 Q. Well, two things should happen now. One is I
15 should tell you that the Teva letter is at tab 9 of the
16 notebook that's in front of you, and second, I'm going
17 to put it on the ELMO.

18 Is that legible, Your Honor?

19 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Yes.

20 BY MR. NIELDS:

21 Q. I'm going to ask you if the following doesn't
22 appear in the Teva letter at page 4:

23 "Under certain circumstances, an ANDA applicant
24 is required to amend its patent certification if the
25 patent is determined to be infringed," then it goes on

1 and the next sentence says, "If an applicant changes
2 from a paragraph IV certification to a paragraph III
3 certification, the ANDA will no longer be eligible for
4 exclusivity," citing a case.

5 Do you see that?

6 A. Yes, I do.

7 Q. So, wouldn't it be fair to say, sir, that FDA's
8 current position is that if a first filer is sued and
9 loses, that it is required to change its certification
10 from a IV to III and that upon doing so it is no longer
11 entitled to exclusivity?

12 A. Well, I don't know that I can agree with that,
13 Mr. Nields, because the sentence that you've quoted
14 really doesn't seem to be significantly different from
15 the sentence in the regulation itself, which on one
16 reading also -- and perhaps by its terms, I don't have
17 the regulation before me -- says that the applicant is
18 required under certain circumstances to amend, and I'm
19 not -- without having the two before me to compare, I'm
20 not sure exactly how different that is from the
21 regulation. The -- which was previously stated to be a
22 housekeeping regulation.

23 So, whether this letter purports to impose an
24 affirmative duty on applicants that was not there
25 before, I don't know, but if it did purport -- if it is

1 a new interpretation that purports to impose a new
2 duty, I have very serious question in my mind whether
3 that interpretation is legally valid. And I would --
4 for procedural reasons, and I would be happy to tell
5 you why if you wish.

6 Q. No, I first want to get at your answer a moment
7 ago. I'm going to suggest something to you that this
8 letter adds to the regulation. Are you ready?

9 A. I'm ready.

10 Q. This letter adds the statement, "If an
11 applicant changes from a paragraph IV certification to
12 a paragraph III, the ANDA will no longer be eligible
13 for exclusivity."

14 It is no longer a housekeeping regulation once
15 the FDA says it has that consequence, is it?

16 A. Well, that depends on whether FDA is
17 procedurally, legally entitled to make a change with
18 that -- having that consequence, and I do not believe
19 they are simply by writing a letter.

20 Q. Well, I've -- so far I've only asked you
21 whether your opinion is squarely at odds with FDA's
22 position. I haven't asked you yet whether FDA's
23 position is legally valid. I've only asked you whether
24 your opinion is squarely at odds with that of the FDA.

25 A. Well, my opinion did not attempt to address the

1 situation where a first Paragraph IV ANDA filer prior
2 to the -- either the commencement or the end of 180-day
3 exclusivity period affirmatively changes the
4 certification from a paragraph IV to a paragraph III.
5 That's a separate question. And I have not addressed
6 the question whether under the law at any point in time
7 whether that kind of a change would obviate exclusivity
8 if it were -- if the change were actually made.

9 Q. So, you don't think -- your opinion is not at
10 odds with this in the case where the first filer gets
11 sued and loses the patent litigation?

12 A. No, I didn't say that either. I said that my
13 opinion simply didn't address this particular set of
14 facts.

15 Q. Well, then, let me ask it of you now. Do you
16 agree with FDA's position as stated here, that -- and
17 let me state it for you just so it's really clear --
18 that -- do you agree with this position, that when a
19 first filer loses a patent infringement litigation, it
20 shall amend to a Paragraph III and that upon doing so
21 the ANDA will no longer be eligible for exclusivity?

22 A. Well, those -- again, those are two separate --
23 two separate clauses and two separate questions. We
24 can take them --

25 Q. Let's take them one at a time.

1 A. I'd appreciate that.

2 Q. Let's take them one at a time. Do you agree
3 with this statement: An ANDA applicant -- first filer
4 who is sued and loses is -- shall change their
5 certification from a Paragraph IV to a Paragraph III?

6 A. If that means anything different from what the
7 regulation actually says on that precise point -- see,
8 when FDA called this a housekeeping regulation, it was
9 in response to the very argument you're making, which
10 is that the regulation imposed a requirement of making
11 the change, and FDA said no, it doesn't.

12 Now, simply by making this statement in the
13 letter, that in and of itself doesn't tell me whether
14 FDA has now changed its -- its interpretation of the
15 regulation to impose a duty.

16 Q. Counselor, do you want to take these two
17 questions one at a time or both together? I'll do it
18 either way.

19 A. I was trying to take them one at a time, Mr.
20 Nields, but I'm sorry if I failed to do so.

21 Q. Well, when I put them together, you ask me to
22 do them one at a time. When I ask you then the first
23 half, you respond then to the second. Let's see if we
24 can stick -- either way, which way do you want to do
25 it?

1 A. Well, they're interrelated, and it depends on
2 exactly what question you're asking me.

3 Q. That's why I asked them together, because
4 they're interrelated. Let's go back to asking them
5 together because they're interrelated.

6 Do you agree with FDA's position that when a
7 first filer loses a patent suit, it must change to a
8 Paragraph III, and upon doing so, it loses all rights
9 to exclusivity?

10 A. For reasons that I've tried to explain but
11 which you haven't let me explain in full, I don't agree
12 that as a matter of law, notwithstanding this letter,
13 an FDA -- an applicant is required to change. If an
14 applicant did change, then I think it -- you can argue
15 it either way as to whether the ANDA is any longer
16 eligible for exclusivity.

17 Q. I didn't ask you about what the law said. I
18 asked you what FDA's position is, and then I asked you
19 if you agreed with it.

20 A. Well, again, and I'm -- I don't mean to seem
21 obstinate, but from -- just from that first sentence, I
22 cannot -- just from that first sentence, standing
23 alone, I can't tell if FDA is or is not making a change
24 from its prior interpretation -- its prior
25 interpretation of the regulation, which uses I think

1 substantially identical language. So, I guess I can't
2 tell you what FDA means by that first sentence, whether
3 they mean to be imposing an obligation or to change or
4 to amend.

5 Q. Well, let me see --

6 A. I'm willing to assume it either way you want
7 for purposes of discussion, but from that sentence, I
8 don't think I can tell that they actually do mean that.

9 Q. Well, let me see if I can help you. The FDA
10 regulation that you've testified about says that the
11 loser must change the certification to a Paragraph III,
12 but it doesn't state that the consequence of that will
13 be to lose exclusivity rights.

14 A. Oh, I think it -- I think it implies that very
15 clearly in the subsequent sentence.

16 Q. Which sentence?

17 A. The one immediately following that says, "Once
18 a letter -- an amendment or a letter for the change has
19 been submitted, the application will no longer be
20 considered to be one containing a certification under
21 Paragraph IV."

22 Q. So, you think that the rule does have the
23 consequence that the first filer loses its exclusivity
24 rights?

25 A. I think that is one reading of the regulation.

1 It's a reading that FDA rejected in both the Granutec
2 and the Mova cases.

3 Q. And now I'm going to ask you, isn't it the case
4 that FDA clearly endorses that reading in the Teva
5 letter that is now on your screen on the ELMO when it
6 says, "If an applicant changes from a paragraph IV
7 certification to a paragraph III certification," listen
8 to these words, sir, "the ANDA will no longer be
9 eligible for exclusivity"?

10 Is that hard to understand?

11 A. No, it's not hard to understand, Mr. Nields,
12 but I'm sorry I'm finding you hard to understand.

13 Q. This conversation we're having about FDA's
14 position when the first filer loses the suit turns out
15 to be quite important to what happens if the first
16 filer settles. Isn't that true?

17 A. That could be argued.

18 Q. Because isn't it a fact that in this very same
19 letter, FDA takes the position that when the first
20 filer settles the lawsuit, it also loses its
21 exclusivity rights?

22 A. Is that a question, sir?

23 Q. Of course.

24 A. I'm afraid I lost the thread of exactly what
25 the question was. I heard the statement, but I think I

1 missed the question.

2 Q. Isn't it true that in this very same letter
3 that FDA takes the position that when a first filer
4 settles a lawsuit, it loses its exclusivity rights?

5 A. No, I don't think that's a fair statement of
6 the letter. The -- and if I may explain why I don't
7 think it's a fair statement of the letter, it is
8 because the letter identified at least one additional
9 factor that led it to the conclusion that in that
10 particular matter, the exclusivity had been lost --
11 entitlement to exclusivity had been lost.

12 Q. Well, let's see if we can't find a nice, clear
13 statement in the letter to look at. I've put it up on
14 your screen. It says, "The Mylan/Pfizer settlement
15 effectively changed Mylan's patent certification from a
16 paragraph IV to a paragraph III, and thus Mylan has
17 lost its eligibility for exclusivity."

18 Is that clear enough for you?

19 A. It's a very clear statement of one sentence in
20 a seven-page letter, yes.

21 Q. And sir, isn't it a fact that that position of
22 FDA was rejected in a court suit but that FDA's
23 position remains the same today?

24 A. I have no idea whether FDA's position remains
25 the same after its -- after its -- its statement to

1 that effect was overruled in the court suits.

2 Q. Well, let's take a look at the brief that FDA
3 wrote in the Fourth Circuit on appeal after the
4 District Court had ruled against it. You're familiar
5 with this brief, aren't you?

6 A. Yes, I am.

7 Q. And it says here, "Mylan did not lose the
8 litigation but settled before the court issued a
9 judgment." Then it says, "The effect of the settlement
10 and losing the patent litigation are essentially the
11 same: The patent litigation ended without opening the
12 door to approval of competing ANDAs. Thus, Mylan, like
13 the ANDA applicant in the above regulation, should be
14 considered to have amended its certification."

15 Did FDA write that in a brief to the Fourth
16 Circuit?

17 A. Well, not to be cute, I think the Justice
18 Department wrote it in a brief submitted on behalf of
19 FDA, but it has a familiar ring, and I -- yes, I
20 believe that's what was in the brief. That was dated,
21 as the slide points out or the ELMO, excuse me, on July
22 25th, 2001.

23 Q. And that was before you submitted your expert
24 report, wasn't it?

25 A. Yes, it was.

1 Q. You didn't say a word about FDA's position on
2 settlements expressed in that brief in your report, did
3 you?

4 A. Oh, I believe I did, sir.

5 Q. Oh, let's find it. Your report is in front of
6 you at tab 1. Show me where -- show us where you told
7 us about FDA's positions on settlement expressed in
8 either this Teva letter or the brief on appeal.

9 A. I didn't refer specifically to settlements. I
10 did refer to the -- to the -- to the District Court
11 decision overruling FDA's position and also to the
12 brief on appeal as -- that would be at page 15 of the
13 report in --

14 Q. Let's take 15 and put it right up here on the
15 ELMO, and show us -- show us what you told us about
16 FDA's position on settlements in your report, sir.

17 A. Well, as I said, I didn't purport to address
18 settlements specifically. What I did address was
19 whether FDA might adopt a new interpretation of the
20 statute not resulting in a 180-day exclusivity period
21 for Upsher, which is -- I'm virtually reading from
22 the -- from the report.

23 The -- clearly, one of the facts in the
24 Upsher -- Schering-Upsher situation is that Upsher --
25 Schering and Upsher settled the lawsuit. So that when

1 I referred to new interpretations that would not --
2 that would not result in an exclusivity period for
3 Upsher, I was intending to refer to all the factors --
4 all the facts -- factual components of the
5 Schering-Upsher situation.

6 I think this might be a good time -- and I
7 think this is a -- by way of providing a full answer to
8 your question, even if FDA were to adopt a new
9 interpretation of the statute that would in future
10 cases keep Upsher -- a person or a firm in Upsher's
11 situation from being entitled to exclusivity, that does
12 not necessarily mean that Upsher would -- I'm sorry,
13 that FDA would apply the same interpretation to
14 preexisting situations, preexisting settlements,
15 preexisting awards of exclusivity.

16 And in fact, in other documents being issued by
17 FDA over the last couple of years, FDA has indicated a
18 disinclination -- this is expressly stated -- that it
19 is not inclined to apply these kinds of new
20 interpretations retrospectively; that is, to prior --
21 to prior settlements, prior awards of exclusivity.

22 Q. You were aware when you wrote the report that
23 this case involved a settlement, weren't you?

24 A. Yes, I was.

25 Q. But on the page of your report that you

1 identified, you didn't even use the word "settlement."

2 A. No, I didn't.

3 Q. And you didn't disclose anything about what FDA
4 had said on the subject of settlements in the Teva
5 letter or in the Fourth Circuit brief.

6 A. No. Would you like to know why?

7 Q. I'm going to show you the Upsher letter that I
8 think you testified on direct was FDA awarding Upsher
9 exclusivity rights. Do you have that in mind?

10 A. Yes, I do.

11 Q. It's dated, by the way, January 28th, 1999, and
12 it says in the second paragraph on the first page,
13 "Your application contains a patent certification under
14 Section," da-da-da, "IV," that's Paragraph IV, right?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. Then it says, "You subsequently informed the
17 Agency that Key Pharmaceuticals initiated a patent suit
18 against you," identifying the court, and then it says,
19 "You have also notified the Agency that on July 24,
20 1997, the New Jersey court issued a stipulation and
21 order of dismissal terminating the litigation with Key
22 Pharmaceuticals, Inc."

23 Do you see that?

24 A. Yes. I'm not sure if that's the end of the
25 sentence or if it's continued --

1 Q. It is the end of the sentence, that's why I'm
2 turning the page. I'll show you the next page in a
3 moment, but it starts a new sentence.

4 Do you see that?

5 A. Yes, I do.

6 Q. There is no reference to a settlement there, is
7 there?

8 A. Well, the word "settlement" is not used, but
9 the word "stipulation" is used.

10 Q. True.

11 A. And to me, a stipulation implies agreement
12 which is another word for settlement.

13 Q. Then we go over to the next page, and at the
14 end of the paragraph -- by the way, there I'll show
15 you, you can see it begins a new sentence.

16 A. Yes, I do see. I took your word for it, Mr.
17 Niels.

18 Q. Okay, okay, thank you.

19 Then we go down to the bottom of that paragraph
20 and it says, "The Agency expects that you will begin
21 commercial marketing of this drug product in a prompt
22 manner."

23 Do you see that?

24 A. I do.

25 Q. Would that be consistent with the agency

1 knowing that the settlement involved an agreement not
2 to market the drug until 2001?

3 A. Well, for one thing, I don't know what FDA
4 means by a "prompt manner," and again, not to be cute
5 about it, but there are those who believe that the
6 progress of time as measured by FDA is at a fairly
7 glacial pace, but on a -- and I apologize if I seem to
8 be flippant, but it is a little late. The -- I don't
9 know what FDA meant by "prompt," and I do know that as
10 of -- at least as of the time the exclusivity
11 information was posted in the electronic Orange Book,
12 FDA still believed that Upsher had exclusivity.

13 So, I conclude from that that whatever FDA
14 meant by a "prompt manner" has not interfered with
15 its -- for whatever reason, it has not interfered
16 with -- with its award of exclusivity at Upsher.

17 Q. There's no -- do you have any reason to think
18 that the FDA knew when it -- when it wrote this letter
19 that Upsher had agreed not to come on the market until
20 September of 2001?

21 A. I really have absolutely no information one
22 way -- no information one way or the other.

23 Q. But that was the fact, wasn't it, in the Teva
24 letter, this thing we've been calling the Teva letter,
25 the letter to Teva? I think it dealt with Mylan's

1 entry. Isn't it true that the factor that led the FDA
2 to say exclusivity should not be given to the first
3 filer is that they observed that the first filer wasn't
4 marketing the drug?

5 A. That was one of the factors that -- that FDA
6 mentioned.

7 I would like to -- I think I may have omitted
8 to say one other thing in answer to one of your prior
9 questions, and -- I think the one just before this,
10 that is, the statement in the Teva letter about
11 expecting prompt marketing. That is, I believe, what
12 we might call a boilerplate statement that for some
13 time now has appeared in every one of FDA's letters
14 awarding exclusivity or at least that is my impression.
15 So, whether -- so, I don't believe it was particularly
16 tailored to the circumstances of the -- of the Upsher
17 situation.

18 Q. Okay, I am going to just touch on one other
19 brief subject, Mr. Hoffman.

20 You testified about the letters that FDA had
21 sent out around June 17th and June 18th, 1997 in
22 connection with ranitidine. Do you remember that?

23 A. Yes, I do.

24 Q. And you testified about a letter that was sent
25 to Lipha Pharmaceuticals as agent for Genpharm. Do you

1 remember that?

2 A. Yes, I do. I do remember that.

3 Q. And you said that FDA gave Genpharm exclusivity
4 rights even though it had settled its case with a
5 stipulation that it did infringe. Do you recall that?

6 A. I do.

7 Q. Isn't it true that, in fact, what was going on
8 in that case is that FDA gave Genpharm 180-day
9 exclusivity rights based on an ANDA certifying on a
10 patent as to which litigation was still continuing?

11 A. Litigation had terminated, and then in --
12 reinitiated. The situation was reasonably complicated,
13 and I'd be happy to explain it to you if you wish.

14 Q. Well, why don't we just --

15 A. But the litigation had -- the litigation that I
16 referred to had terminated. The litigation in which
17 Genpharm was then engaged was separate, new litigation
18 based on a new Paragraph IV certification for a
19 reformulated version of Genpharm's product, which it
20 hoped, unlike the first version, would not infringe the
21 patent.

22 Now, that second Paragraph IV certification was
23 far from the first Paragraph IV certification for
24 generic Zantac. It was subsequent in time to several
25 others, all of whom ultimately showed up in North

1 Carolina to litigate.

2 FDA's position, if I can articulate it, because
3 it was pretty complex, is that the -- it was the first
4 Paragraph IV certification that counted -- that is, the
5 original one which everyone conceded was the first --
6 so that the litigation that you're referring to related
7 to a subsequent Paragraph IV certification that was --
8 that was not the first certification that entitled
9 Genpharm to exclusivity.

10 Q. All right. Now, listen carefully, okay?

11 A. Okay.

12 Q. I'm going to ask you if the following isn't
13 correct: That the FDA, in terms of according -- in
14 terms of deciding who was the first filer, used the
15 first ANDA filing of Genpharm, so they gave Genpharm
16 priority based on their first ANDA filing, but the
17 reason they got exclusivity was that there was a later
18 ANDA filing that was still in litigation. Isn't that,
19 in fact, what happened?

20 A. I don't believe so.

21 Q. Let's just take a look at the letter, all
22 right? This is the letter to Lipha Pharmaceuticals as
23 agent for Genpharm, and it says here, "ANDA for
24 ranitidine hydrochloride initially contained paragraph
25 IV certifications to both the '658 patent and the '431

1 patent." Then it mentions a couple of lawsuits. I'm
2 on the bottom of page 1 now.

3 A. Yes, I understand.

4 Q. And it --

5 A. I was just reading ahead.

6 Q. -- and it says that the lawsuits ended in a
7 final consent on -- excuse me, final judgment on
8 consent, finding the listed patents valid, enforceable
9 and infringed. Then it says, "You subsequently amended
10 your ANDA," and it goes over to the next page, "and
11 submitted a paragraph III certification to the '658
12 patent and a paragraph IV certification to the '431
13 patent." Then it says, "Litigation resulting from this
14 certification is underway in the U.S. District Court
15 for the Southern District of New York."

16 Do you see that?

17 A. I do.

18 Q. Isn't that the reason, the fact that there was
19 litigation still ongoing in the Southern District of
20 New York, isn't that the reason they got exclusivity
21 rights?

22 A. No, it isn't, and I would be happy to explain
23 to you why it isn't.

24 Q. Certainly.

25 A. The -- this letter really doesn't lay out

1 anything in the way of a rationale. It lays out
2 background and lays out FDA's conclusions. In the
3 course of the Granutec litigation, which was
4 precipitated by this letter, FDA elaborated on its
5 rationale, and its rationale was that the -- the
6 original -- the second paragraph IV certification
7 related back to the filing of the -- to the original
8 filing of the ANDA. Without that relation back notion,
9 it would have been impossible to argue that Genpharm
10 was the first filer, Paragraph IV filer, so we have to
11 assume that that's what they -- what they did.

12 Whether FDA -- whether FDA thought that the --
13 FDA then argued that even though the certification
14 related back to the original filing, which it had to do
15 to make Genpharm the first filer, it -- it could
16 then -- it didn't need -- it didn't need to go on,
17 because in Genpharm or in the ranitidine situation,
18 FDA, remember, was acquiescing in Mova, which didn't
19 require that there be a successful defense. So,
20 whether Genpharm was continuing to litigate was
21 irrelevant.

22 MR. NIELDS: I have nothing further, Your
23 Honor.

24 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Mr. Nields, what time do you
25 need to leave? What time are you leaving?

1 MR. NIELDS: I was planning to leave in a
2 couple of minutes, Your Honor.

3 JUDGE CHAPPELL: And it is after 6:00 p.m., and
4 it's my understanding that the parties have agreed to
5 proceed on to finish with this witness tonight. Mr.
6 Nields, what if there is recross?

7 MR. NIELDS: I think I have to rely on my
8 extremely able colleague, Your Honor, on that. I think
9 I'm -- I'm willing to -- I understood the -- that this
10 would be part of the deal when I agreed to it earlier,
11 Your Honor.

12 JUDGE CHAPPELL: I just want to make sure on
13 the record.

14 Any objection to Ms. Shores conducting any
15 recross of this witness?

16 MR. NARROW: Complaint counsel has no
17 objection, Your Honor.

18 MR. GIDLEY: We have no objection, Your Honor.

19 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Okay. At this time, Mr.
20 Nields, you've concluded your cross exam?

21 MR. NIELDS: I have. Your Honor, may I be
22 permitted to address one housekeeping kind of issue
23 before leaving?

24 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Yes.

25 MR. NIELDS: Thank you very much.

1 Yesterday afternoon, we were served in court
2 with a motion to either preclude or limit the testimony
3 of several of the witnesses that we will be calling at
4 the beginning of our direct case. That was the first
5 we heard about it. We have prepared and filed a
6 memorandum in response to that this afternoon, and we
7 can hand it up to the Court now. I think there's been
8 a copy delivered to chambers, I believe. I simply
9 wanted to bring that to the Court's attention.

10 There were no -- there was no request for an
11 emergency scheduling, but since our witnesses were
12 going to be called perhaps tomorrow, we thought it
13 would be wise to have a responsive pleading in, and I
14 wanted to let the Court know that we had done that.

15 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Thank you. And check with
16 your office, because depending on when we end up
17 tonight, we won't be starting at 9:30 in the morning.
18 The court reporter has already advised me of that.

19 MR. NIELDS: Oh, okay.

20 JUDGE CHAPPELL: So -- all right, thank you.

21 MS. BOKAT: Excuse me, Your Honor. Before Mr.
22 Nields leaves, I don't want him to be trapped in this
23 building. He may not know that the door he normally
24 comes in off Pennsylvania Avenue I believe is barred
25 after 6:00, and he needs to go out the 7th Street side

1 of the building.

2 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Are you sure you --

3 MS. BOKAT: I love him dearly, but I don't want
4 him trapped.

5 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Are you sure he doesn't want
6 to be trapped in the building? Also, my crack staff
7 has informed me, Ms. Bokat, that complaint counsel is
8 responsible after 1900 -- 7:00 p.m., sorry, after 7:00
9 p.m., complaint counsel is responsible for letting all
10 nonemployees out the side entrance, I think on 6th
11 Street or is that -- 7th Street, and that you'll need
12 to take the visitor badges and turn them in to the
13 guard in the basement, just so we understand.

14 I think, Ms. Bokat, what you said is anyone who
15 leaves before 7:00 must go out the front door. Is that
16 correct? Which exit is that?

17 MS. BOKAT: It was my understanding that as of
18 6:00 p.m., people need to go out the door that gives
19 onto 7th Street, correct?

20 JUDGE CHAPPELL: That's the -- I call that the
21 middle door, and I thought we had a guard down at the
22 main entrance, which I never use, until 7:00 p.m., but
23 the building has no guard?

24 Well, someone who works for the FTC should take
25 care of this. It's your witness on the stand. We're

1 all here accommodating your witness, and I think that
2 we don't want people trapped in the building, and we
3 don't want the guards shooting at us. So, if you would
4 have someone take the badges and help people get out of
5 the building, thank you.

6 I guess all this was on the record. That's
7 fine.

8 Mr. Gidley, you may proceed with your cross
9 examination.

10 MR. GIDLEY: Thank you, Your Honor. I would
11 offer, this may be 20 or 30 minutes, I haven't timed
12 this, and I've got to adjust to the most recent cross.
13 Your Honor, if the witness wants a one or two-minute
14 break to stretch his legs, that's perfectly acceptable
15 to me. We don't need the prep time, but if the
16 witness, given the hour, would like to do that, I am
17 happy to accommodate him.

18 THE WITNESS: That would be a help, Your Honor.

19 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Feel free, and let us know
20 when you're ready, Mr. Gidley.

21 (Pause in the proceedings.)

22 MR. GIDLEY: May I approach, Your Honor?

23 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Yes, you may proceed, Mr.
24 Gidley, and you may approach.

25 CROSS EXAMINATION

1 BY MR. GIDLEY:

2 Q. Good evening, Mr. Hoffman.

3 A. Good evening.

4 Q. You were retained in this matter in May or June
5 of 2001. Is that correct, sir?

6 A. As best I recall, yes.

7 Q. But during the summer of 2001. Is that
8 correct?

9 A. Well, May or June.

10 Q. All right. And you wrote your report and
11 concluded the writing of your report in August of 2001.
12 Is that correct?

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. And your report is dated August 15, 2001, sir?

15 A. I don't think it actually bears a date, but I
16 believe that's the date at which I was told it was due
17 and was served.

18 Q. Let me direct your attention -- I have handed
19 you a binder of exhibits, if I could direct your
20 attention to tab 1, Expert Report of Joel Hoffman,
21 which has been designated CX 72, sir. After the cover
22 page, it says, "Expert Report of Joel Hoffman, August
23 15, 2001."

24 Do you see that?

25 A. Yes, I misspoke.

1 Q. And that date is correct, that your report
2 speaks as of that date. Is that correct, sir?

3 A. The report speaks as of that date, yes.

4 Q. Now, your report answers, sir, four questions.
5 Do I have that right?

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. And those questions came to you from Mr. Brad
8 Albert of complaint counsel. Is that correct?

9 A. Correct.

10 Q. And those four questions, sir, they appear at
11 page 4 of your report. Is that not correct?

12 A. Pages 4 and 5.

13 Q. Well, the four questions are set forth on page
14 4, correct?

15 A. Oh, I'm sorry, yes, they are.

16 Q. And then the summary of your opinion appears on
17 pages 4 and 5. Isn't that correct?

18 A. Yes, it is. I'm sorry, it is late.

19 Q. Directing your attention to the first question,
20 sir, at the top of page 4, "On June 17, 1997, the date
21 of the Schering-Upsher agreement, was there
22 'substantial uncertainty.'" Do you see that language?

23 A. Yes, I do.

24 Q. And that phrase, "substantial uncertainty,"
25 that came from Mr. Albert. Is that correct, sir?

1 A. That's my recollection.

2 Q. And the second question that's posed on page 4,
3 did that question come to you from Mr. Albert?

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. Including in the second line, "substantial
6 uncertainty"?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. And sir, just for the record, that question two
9 relates to the status of the Schering-ESI agreement as
10 of January 23, 1998, does it not?

11 A. Well, the -- it relates to the status of the
12 legal question on the date of the Schering-ESI
13 agreement, yes.

14 Q. Very good, sir.

15 Now, you have no idea, sir, where Mr. Albert
16 got the phrase "substantial uncertainty" from. Isn't
17 that correct?

18 A. That's correct.

19 Q. And you adopted his adjective, "substantial,"
20 modifying "uncertainty," did you not, sir?

21 A. Well, I didn't adopt it. I attempted to answer
22 the question that he asked, and that was the question.

23 Q. And sir, as of June 17, 1997, there was
24 substantial uncertainty with respect to the
25 applicability of the 180 days exclusivity, was there

1 not?

2 A. That is my opinion.

3 Q. Now, sir, if you had been retained by
4 Upsher-Smith in June of 1997 and asked if the 180-day
5 exclusivity would apply, you would have told Ian Troup,
6 the head of Upsher-Smith, that you had no idea one way
7 or the other, correct, whether that would apply?

8 A. I would have told him something to that effect,
9 yes.

10 Q. You would have told him that you would have no
11 idea whether the 180 days would apply, did you not?

12 A. Well, you just asked me that, and I just
13 answered it. I would have told him something to that
14 effect. Whether I would have used those precise words,
15 of course I don't know, because he never asked me.

16 Q. Sir, I'm going to show you, if this appears on
17 the screen, let's see if we can -- and we would be very
18 pleased to hand you the full transcript. What I've
19 done is culled out the question and answer that you
20 were asked at your deposition at page 97. You were
21 asked:

22 "QUESTION: Sir, if on or about June 17, 1997
23 Upsher-Smith retained you and asked you if we settle
24 with Schering-Plough today, will we be entitled to
25 180-day exclusivity in the future, how would you have

1 answered that?

2 "ANSWER: I would have said Mr. Upsher-Smith, I
3 have no idea. The state of the law is currently
4 unsettled and evolving at a fairly rapid pace, and I
5 have absolutely no idea."

6 Were you not asked that question and did you
7 not give that answer at the deposition?

8 A. I was, and I -- and I did. If you're
9 suggesting that that's somehow inconsistent, I was not
10 perhaps being -- not being flip, but I was giving the
11 substance of what I would have said. Surely no one
12 would think that I was hypothesizing that I would have
13 used those precise words. For one thing, I know there
14 is no Mr. Upsher-Smith, although I suppose there was a
15 Mr. Upsher once and a Mr. Smith.

16 Q. Do you know who Ian Troup is?

17 A. I've seen the name. I believe he's an
18 executive with Upsher-Smith, but beyond that, I don't
19 know.

20 Q. Sir, can you point him out in this courtroom
21 this afternoon?

22 A. Absolutely not. I've never laid eyes on the
23 gentleman in my life.

24 JUDGE CHAPPELL: For the record, the witness
25 did not identify Mr. Troup.

1 MR. GIDLEY: Very good, Your Honor.

2 BY MR. GIDLEY:

3 Q. June 17, 1997, that was the date of the
4 Upsher-Schering agreement, was it not, sir?

5 A. I believe it was.

6 Q. And in preparing your report, sir, you did not
7 review that agreement in arriving at your opinion. Is
8 that not correct?

9 A. I do not believe I reviewed the agreement
10 itself, no.

11 Q. And it's not one of the documents that's listed
12 that you relied upon in Exhibit A to your report.
13 Isn't that correct?

14 A. Well, subject to looking at the list, I would
15 imagine not, because I don't believe I actually did
16 review it.

17 Q. All right, sir. Now, the dates June 17, 1997
18 and January 23, 1998, those were dates that Mr. Albert
19 asked you to focus on, isn't that correct, in your
20 report?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. And the assignment you were given was not to
23 express an opinion as of May 20, 1997. Isn't that
24 correct?

25 A. Yes.

1 Q. And your assignment was not as of May 30, 1997,
2 was it, sir?

3 A. No.

4 Q. In fact, sir, you were not asked your opinion
5 as to the applicability or the certainty as to the
6 applicability of the 180-day provision at any date
7 between May 1 and June 16, 1997 in the four questions
8 posed in your report, were you, sir?

9 A. No, I wasn't.

10 Q. Sir, in presenting your views to the Court
11 today, you are not opining as to what Upsher-Smith
12 actually knew about exclusivity on June 17, 1997, are
13 you, sir?

14 A. No, of course not.

15 Q. And you are not opining as to what
16 Schering-Plough knew about exclusivity on June 17,
17 1997, are you, sir?

18 A. There is nothing in my testimony that goes to
19 what -- any actual knowledge that any individual at
20 Schering may or may not have had, no.

21 Q. The actual knowledge of either Upsher-Smith or
22 Schering-Plough is not an issue that you've examined.
23 Isn't that correct?

24 A. Well, yes, that's correct.

25 Q. And you haven't examined documents or testimony

1 or deposition transcripts indicating what the
2 Upsher-Smith executives may or may not have believed
3 about exclusivity as of June 17, 1997. Isn't that
4 correct?

5 A. Correct.

6 Q. Now, sir, the June 17, 1997 agreement does not
7 address any exclusivity issue by the terms of the
8 agreement, does it, sir?

9 A. The June 17th agreement?

10 Q. Yes, between Schering and Upsher-Smith.

11 A. I've never seen the agreement, so I can't
12 answer the question.

13 Q. Sitting here tonight, you have no idea one way
14 or the other. Isn't that correct?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. You spoke on direct about this case, the Mova
17 case. Do you recall that testimony?

18 A. I do.

19 Q. Now, the Mova District Court decision in
20 January 1997 did not involve a settling first filer,
21 did it, sir?

22 A. No, it did not.

23 Q. Unlike our case, the case before this Court, in
24 Mova, the patent infringement action involving the firm
25 Mova was being litigated at the time of the Mylan ANDA.

1 Isn't that correct, sir?

2 A. I -- that's my understanding from the Mova
3 opinions.

4 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Mr. Gidley, excuse me for a
5 moment, I don't mean to knock you off stride.

6 Mr. Nields raised the issue of some pending
7 motions regarding he said witnesses that may be called
8 tomorrow?

9 MS. SHORES: That's correct, Your Honor.

10 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Would you mind giving me the
11 names of who you intend to call tomorrow? I don't want
12 you to disclose strategy, but it would assist me in
13 prioritizing the pending motions.

14 MS. SHORES: Certainly. The witnesses who may
15 be called tomorrow would be Tony --

16 JUDGE CHAPPELL: And I mean the ones subject to
17 this pending motion.

18 MS. SHORES: You do mean the ones subject to
19 the motion?

20 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Yes, not all your witnesses.

21 MS. SHORES: Okay, right. Tony Herman, who is
22 Schering's outside patent counsel in the underlying
23 litigation from Covington & Burling, and the other is
24 Charles "Rick" Rule, who Your Honor heard about in
25 opening statement. He's the gentleman who is the

1 former head of the Antitrust Division who Schering
2 asked to go to one of the meetings with the magistrate
3 judge.

4 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Okay, so Herman and Rule
5 tomorrow that are subject to the pending motion.

6 MS. SHORES: Yes, that's right. I think that's
7 right. There's also John Hoffman who is Schering's
8 in-house counsel. He would also be subject to the
9 motion. I don't think that it's likely that we'll get
10 to him tomorrow.

11 JUDGE CHAPPELL: The other Hoffman?

12 MS. SHORES: The other Hoffman.

13 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Okay, thank you.

14 MS. SHORES: You're welcome.

15 JUDGE CHAPPELL: You may proceed, Mr. Gidley.
16 Sorry for the interruption.

17 MR. GIDLEY: Very good, Your Honor.

18 BY MR. GIDLEY:

19 Q. The Mova case, the District Court decision you
20 spoke about in January 1997 -- are you there, sir?
21 We're thinking about the Mova at the District Court.
22 Are you and I on the same page?

23 A. I'm there.

24 Q. All right. The Mova case was a preliminary
25 injunctive action, was it not, sir?

1 A. Well, it was an action for a permanent
2 injunction, which came on initially as a motion for a
3 preliminary injunction.

4 Q. The reported decision that appears at 955 F.
5 Supp. 128 dated January 23, 1997, that was on a
6 preliminary injunction motion, was it not, sir?

7 A. I'll take your word for the citation, but yes,
8 the January 23rd opinion was the opinion granting the
9 preliminary injunction.

10 Q. Well, despite the hour, let's not take my word.
11 Why don't you direct your attention, if you would, sir,
12 very quickly to tab 9 of the binder, and at tab 9
13 appears USX 767.

14 A. Got it.

15 Q. Mova Pharmaceutical Corp. vs. Shalala dated
16 January 23, 1997. Do you see that?

17 A. Yes, I do.

18 Q. That was an opinion by Judge Robertson, was it
19 not, sir?

20 A. Yes, it was.

21 Q. And just so we have the last Q and A in
22 context, let's see if I can ELMO-ize this. Do you see
23 the phrase, "The patent litigation is still pending,"
24 sir, that appears at 955 F. Supp 129?

25 A. Well, without looking at the volume, I'll

1 assume that this is an accurate rendition of the --
2 well, I guess it's just an image of it, isn't it? Yes,
3 I guess that's what it says.

4 Q. Why don't you take your time --

5 A. I'm satisfied with that.

6 Q. And the quote indicates that the underlying
7 patent infringement litigation was still pending, not
8 settled as in this case. Isn't that correct, sir?

9 A. Yes, as I said before.

10 Q. And in addition, isn't it the case in an
11 injunctive action that there is a familiar four-prong
12 test for an injunction? Are you familiar with that
13 four-part test here in the District of Columbia?

14 A. Yes, I am.

15 Q. And doesn't that four-part test have certain
16 factual issues that get weighed by the District Court?

17 A. Yes, it does.

18 Q. And in particular, in the Mova case, wasn't a
19 factor that led to the decision on January 23, 1997,
20 wasn't one of the factors that weighed on the Court the
21 relative size, that is, the small size of Mova relative
22 to Mylan? Isn't that an issue that the Court took into
23 account?

24 A. Well, the issue that the Court took into
25 account was the balance of hardships as between the

1 parties, and I believe that the Court did refer to the
2 relative size as -- of the companies as one of the
3 elements in making up that balance of hardships.

4 Q. And specifically, sir, that was something that
5 the Court considered in the second element of the test,
6 which is irreparable injury, and moving down the page,
7 page 131, sir, appears the following passage:

8 "In particular, Mova, a small company, will
9 have difficulty competing against the much larger Mylan
10 if Mylan is allowed to enter the generic micronized
11 glyburide market and capture market share while Mova
12 remains entangled with patent litigation."

13 Do you see that quote?

14 A. Yes, I do.

15 Q. And sir, isn't that indicative of one of the
16 factual issues that Judge Robertson considered in
17 arriving at his opinion in January of 1997?

18 A. That's one of the factual issues that he
19 considered in agreeing to -- or in deciding to issue a
20 preliminary injunction, but as you pointed out, there
21 is a familiar four-part test that involves other
22 factors. Nothing in my -- in the opinion that I've
23 given is related to the question of whether overall a
24 preliminary injunction was or wasn't justified in that
25 case.

1 Q. I know it's getting late, but if you just stay
2 with my questions, you'll get out of here faster.

3 In light of your last answer, sir, isn't it the
4 case that the relative size of Mova versus Mylan was
5 something Judge Robertson considered in connection with
6 the second element of the four-part test in the Mova
7 case?

8 A. Yes, it is. And by the way, I'm in no hurry to
9 get out of here. I'm at your entire disposal.

10 Q. Very good. Not everyone agrees with you right
11 now.

12 A. They may have more choice than I do.

13 JUDGE CHAPPELL: It's looking pretty empty on
14 one side of the courtroom.

15 BY MR. GIDLEY:

16 Q. By the way, you haven't really looked at any of
17 the factual evidence in this case in arriving at your
18 opinion; you haven't steeped yourself in the
19 depositions or IHs, the investigational hearings.
20 Isn't that correct, sir?

21 A. That is certainly true.

22 Q. Now let's turn to the second paragraph of your
23 opinion, the second question you were asked. That's an
24 opinion as of January 23, 1998, is it not, sir?

25 A. Yes, it is.

1 Q. And I'm very happy that you're flipping to tab
2 1. You may as well direct your attention to page 4 of
3 tab 1, paragraph 2. Are you there?

4 A. I am.

5 Q. Now, six or seven months after the June 17,
6 1997 agreement, you express on page 4 an opinion as of
7 January 23, 1998. Isn't that correct?

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. And your opinion, sir, is that whereas there
10 had been substantial uncertainty on June 17, 1997, as
11 of January 23, 1998, there was equally or more
12 uncertainty about the applicability of the 180-day
13 exclusivity period as it relates to that agreement.
14 Isn't that correct, sir?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. And that opinion, sir, appears in summary form
17 at the top of page 5, does it not, sir?

18 A. Yes, it does.

19 Q. And is it accurate today that you still believe
20 today that on January 23, 1998, the date of the
21 Schering-ESI agreement, Upsher's entitlement to a
22 180-day exclusivity period was equally or more
23 uncertain than substantially uncertain, the test that
24 you had analyzed as of June 1997? Is that not correct?

25 A. Yes. That is to say, that is correct.

1 Q. Now, when I saw that time line, you testified
2 on direct, sir, about the Mova Court of Appeals ruling,
3 did you not, and that occurred in April 1998?

4 A. Yes, it did.

5 Q. And April 1998's about ten months after the
6 June 1997 agreement was entered into. Isn't that
7 correct?

8 A. Approximately.

9 Q. And you also testified about the Fourth
10 Circuit's ruling in the Granutec case, did you not,
11 which occurred in early April 1998, did it not, sir?

12 A. Yes it did.

13 Q. And again, that's about nine or ten months
14 after the June 17, 1997 agreement was entered into, is
15 it not, sir?

16 A. Almost ten months, yes.

17 Q. Now, sir, the D.C. Circuit in the Mova opinion
18 called the Hatch-Waxman 180-day provision, that
19 statutory scheme, "quite complex," didn't it?

20 A. I don't sitting here right now recall that
21 phrase, but it wouldn't surprise me if the Court did
22 use it.

23 Q. If the Court said it, would you agree with the
24 D.C. Circuit that the application of the 180-day
25 exclusivity period is "quite complex"?

1 A. Well, I thought you said a minute ago that the
2 statute or the provisions are complex, but I would
3 agree with both versions, both the statute and its
4 application are complex.

5 Q. And just so my record's clear, both the statute
6 is quite complex; that is, just the face of the statute
7 is quite complex, is it not, sir?

8 A. Yes, it is.

9 Q. And then the issue of applying it to an
10 agreement, that's quite complex, is it not, as well?

11 A. Yes, it is.

12 Q. Now, the D.C. Circuit has substantial expertise
13 in answering questions of administrative law, does it
14 not, sir?

15 A. It is generally regarded as so, yes.

16 Q. In fact, it's a very well-respected circuit,
17 particularly because of its location in Washington and
18 the number of administrative law decisions that come
19 before that Court. Is that not the case?

20 A. Yes, it is.

21 Q. And even the D.C. Circuit, in its April 1998
22 opinion, did not cover the landscape and answer all of
23 the knotty questions concerning the applicability of
24 the 180-day exclusivity, did it?

25 A. No, it only addressed those in the case before

1 it, more or less.

2 Q. And one of the questions that was open and that
3 the D.C. Circuit almost seemed to invite the FDA to
4 address was this business about whether a meritorious
5 second ANDA applicant should have the ability to change
6 the operation of the 180-day exclusivity. Is that not
7 the case?

8 A. FDA did -- yes, I -- the Court did seemingly
9 invite FDA to take another crack at this.

10 Q. Let me direct your attention to tab 11, USX
11 816.

12 A. Got it.

13 Q. Got it? That's the D.C. Circuit opinion by
14 Circuit Judge Wald in *Mova vs. Shalala*, is it not, sir?

15 A. It appears to be.

16 Q. And it was decided on April 14, 1998, was it
17 not, sir?

18 A. It appears to.

19 Q. Some tens months after the June 17, 1997
20 agreement was entered into, correct?

21 A. Almost to the day.

22 Q. Directing your attention to page 16 of this
23 Westlaw printout.

24 A. I have it.

25 Q. I am going to put it on the ELMO. The upper

1 right-hand corner, which appears to be -- excuse me --
2 140 F. 3d at 1074, do you see the paragraph that begins
3 1074?

4 A. I do.

5 Q. Why don't you just familiarize yourself with
6 the paragraph.

7 A. I've read it.

8 Q. Just so we're oriented, one of the things that
9 this court decision did was cast significant doubt, if
10 not reject fully, the successful defense regulation
11 that the FDA had promulgated, correct?

12 A. Well, I believe it rejected it fully.

13 Q. And it did not accord the FDA Chevron
14 deference, did the D.C. Circuit?

15 A. It did not.

16 Q. And directing your attention to the highlighted
17 language, the Court starts out, "The problem of the
18 meritorious second applicant is a real one, but the
19 successful-defense requirement is too blunt an
20 instrument to solve it." Skipping down, "We do not, of
21 course, foreclose the FDA from attempting to address
22 the problem of the meritorious second applicant in some
23 narrow (sic) way, as long as that solution conforms to
24 the statute."

25 Do you see that?

1 A. Well, actually, the Court and the opinion said
2 "in some narrower way," but yes, with that correction,
3 that's what the Court said.

4 Q. All right. So, even as of the time of this
5 opinion, the door was cracked at least partially open
6 for the FDA to come back with a new regulation, was it
7 not, sir?

8 A. To try again, yes.

9 Q. And in fact, sir, subsequent to this April 1998
10 opinion, the FDA did put out a notice of proposed
11 rulemaking, did it not?

12 A. It did.

13 Q. Now, did it go to a final rulemaking in that
14 regulatory action?

15 A. No, that has -- that has not occurred.

16 Q. Okay. It doesn't mean that it might not occur
17 in the future, but as you and I sit here talking, it
18 has not been finalized in a final, binding rule
19 promulgated by the FDA, correct?

20 A. Unless it's in the Federal Register from the
21 last two days in which I've been in this courtroom, the
22 answer is I don't think so.

23 Q. Now, sir, isn't it the case that as late as
24 January 1999, the FDA believed they themselves needed
25 to clarify the applicability of the 180-day exclusivity

1 provisions of the Hatch-Waxman Act as they related to
2 Upsher-Smith? Isn't that the case?

3 A. Well, I have no idea what FDA believed.

4 Q. Well, why don't we take a look at tab 13, and I
5 believe you've already answered some questions about
6 this document.

7 A. This is the letter to Upsher that --

8 Q. Yes, sir. And it is complaint counsel's
9 exhibit, CX 611. Do you see that?

10 A. Yes, I do.

11 Q. And in the second sentence, sir, it says, "The
12 purpose of this letter is to clarify the 180-day
13 exclusivity provisions under the Federal Food, Drug and
14 Cosmetic Act with respect to your application."

15 Do you see that?

16 A. Yes, I see that sentence.

17 Q. So, as of the date of this letter, the FDA
18 believed that it needed to clarify the application of
19 the 180-day exclusivity provisions to the Upsher ANDA
20 application. Is that not correct?

21 A. Well, I'm sorry, could you -- could you state
22 the first few words of the question again, that FDA
23 believed? Could you say that again?

24 Q. As of the writing of this letter on January
25 28th, 1999, the FDA believed that it needed to write a

1 letter to clarify the application of the 180-day
2 exclusivity provisions under the Federal Food, Drug and
3 Cosmetic Act with respect to Upsher-Smith's ANDA, did
4 they not?

5 A. Well, I don't know what, if anything, FDA
6 believed. All I know is that FDA wrote a letter.

7 Q. But the letter says that that's the purpose of
8 the letter, does it not?

9 A. Yes, it does, and I think I should also point
10 out to you that FDA very -- well, I apologize. You
11 didn't ask a question, so let me withdraw the comment.

12 Q. All right, I'm going to probe the comment.

13 Sir, do you believe sitting here tonight that
14 this sentence is false? Do you have any reason to
15 believe this sentence is false?

16 A. You mean that that -- that this was the purpose
17 of the letter?

18 Q. Yes, sir.

19 A. No, of course not.

20 Q. Now, you've been analyzing correspondence to
21 and from your clients to the FDA for some 32 or 33
22 years. Is that not correct?

23 A. Make it 38.

24 Q. Thirty-eight?

25 A. Um-hum.

1 Q. All right. I was going to say first year of
2 the Nixon Administration, I still remember him, but
3 it's actually a little bit earlier than that, isn't it?

4 A. Well, my first involvement in FDA matters was
5 in 1964, as a matter of fact.

6 Q. And I'm sure you have had many, many cases, but
7 sir, sitting here tonight, you don't have reason to
8 believe that in this case, with this letter, that this
9 sentence about the purpose of the letter is a false
10 statement by an FDA regulator, do you, sir?

11 A. That the purpose of the letter was to clarify
12 the provisions with respect to Upsher's application,
13 no, absolutely not.

14 Q. This letter comes some 19 months after the
15 execution of the June 17, 1997 agreement, does it not,
16 sir?

17 A. I haven't counted it, but I'm willing to assume
18 that that's the case.

19 Q. Would you say it's approximately 18 or 19
20 months later?

21 A. Sure.

22 Q. Now, sir, despite the many years of analyzing
23 and evaluating what comes out of the Food and Drug
24 Administration, isn't it the case that just within the
25 last several years, you continue to be surprised by

1 certain actions the FDA has taken specifically on the
2 question of 180 days? Isn't that the case?

3 A. I have been surprised at various times, yes.

4 Q. Do you remember testifying, I think it was on
5 direct, it might have been on cross, but the Venable
6 Baetjer petition? Do you remember that on direct?

7 A. I do.

8 Q. And that was a petition in the spring of 1997,
9 correct?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. And speaking very approximately, it had
12 something to do with the trigger for the 180 days, did
13 it not, sir?

14 A. Yes, it did.

15 Q. Now, your report says that -- let me withdraw
16 that and pitch it again.

17 The Hatch-Waxman Act was enacted in 1984,
18 correct?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. And the language about 180 days has been on the
21 books since 1984, has it not?

22 A. It has.

23 Q. In the ensuing 17 or so years since the 1984
24 Act, the 180-day exclusivity issue has evolved quite a
25 bit, has it not?

1 A. Well, there have been a series of developments
2 relating -- relating to the issue, and the state of the
3 law has evolved, yes.

4 Q. Right. And that term "evolve," that's in your
5 report, isn't it, sir, that the 180 days has evolved
6 over time?

7 A. It may be.

8 Q. And just listening to you on direct and even a
9 little bit of the cross, there have been many twists
10 and turns in the application of the 180 days. Is that
11 not correct?

12 A. There have been a number of twists and turns,
13 yes.

14 Q. And in some instances, sir, you've been
15 surprised about the interpretations that the FDA has
16 taken. Isn't that the case?

17 A. Yes, it is.

18 Q. And in fact, sir, on the very day of June 17,
19 1997, you were surprised that the FDA had sided, at
20 least in part, with the Venable Baetjer petition, were
21 you not?

22 A. Well, FDA didn't make any reference to the
23 Venable -- to the Venable Baetjer petition. To the
24 extent that FDA ruled as it did regarding the question
25 of what court decision might trigger the 180-day

1 exclusivity, yes, I was surprised.

2 Q. In fact, you recall being dumbfounded, do you
3 not, sir?

4 A. I certainly do.

5 Q. You had not anticipated that development for
6 even a nanosecond. Isn't that the case, sir?

7 A. Not even a single nanosecond.

8 Q. Let me direct your attention to a new topic.
9 You have not analyzed what Upsher-Smith actually
10 believed in entering into the June 1997 agreement,
11 correct?

12 A. Well, assuming that corporations have beliefs,
13 no, but I haven't analyzed what anyone at Upsher might
14 have believed either.

15 Q. And you haven't analyzed at a different time
16 period, such as what Upsher might have believed in
17 January 1998, correct?

18 A. With the same caveat, no, not either.

19 Q. And you haven't considered what Upsher-Smith
20 actually believed as of June 1998, have you, sir?

21 A. Subject to the same caveats, no.

22 Q. Meaning that --

23 A. Meaning I don't know quite what a corporate
24 belief is, but -- but if we're talking about any
25 individual at Upsher, no, I haven't.

1 Q. You haven't analyzed what they were thinking
2 about 180 days exclusivity as of June 1998, correct?

3 A. That's correct.

4 Q. Or any other date, such as January 1999,
5 correct?

6 A. That's also correct.

7 Q. And that just wasn't your assignment, was it,
8 sir?

9 A. No, it wasn't.

10 Q. And you have no idea sitting here what
11 Upsher-Smith believed or did not believe on any date in
12 this case. Is that not the case?

13 A. Subject to the same caveats, yes.

14 Q. You have no idea, correct?

15 A. I have -- I have no idea what anyone at Upsher
16 may have believed or not believed at any point in time.

17 Q. Now, sir, you also can't answer as to the
18 effect of Upsher-Smith's June 17, 1997 agreement in
19 actually blocking any other generic manufacturer, can
20 you?

21 A. I'm sorry, could you just restate the beginning
22 of that question again?

23 Q. You actually are not in a position to testify
24 as to whether or not any generic manufacturer has
25 actually been blocked by the 180-day exclusivity as it

1 may or may not relate to Upsher-Smith. Isn't that the
2 case?

3 A. I believe that I can -- I can testify as to
4 inferences that I draw from facts that are known to me
5 on that subject.

6 Q. Well, sir, you're not aware of any factual
7 evidence of any other manufacturer actually being
8 blocked by operation of the 180-day exclusivity. Isn't
9 that the case, sir?

10 A. Well, I believe it's -- it is factual evidence
11 that ESI Lederle has a tentative approval and that ESI
12 Lederle has not entered the market during this period
13 in which FDA has deemed Upsher entitled to exclusivity.
14 So, I think I can -- I am prepared to make an
15 inference, to draw an inference -- it's five to 7:00
16 since you were looking at the clock -- I believe I can
17 draw an inference on whether ESI has been factually
18 blocked.

19 Q. Before we get to inferences, let's start with
20 The Pink Sheet. I heard over the course of your
21 three-hour direct many references to The Pink Sheet,
22 correct?

23 A. I referred to it several times.

24 Q. And The Pink Sheet is a way of learning facts
25 that people in the industry might take a look at.

1 Isn't that the case?

2 A. It's a way of learning facts.

3 Q. Now, sir, I didn't see on any of your time
4 lines The Pink Sheet for November 19, 2001, and you
5 didn't refer to that in your direct testimony, did you,
6 sir?

7 A. No, I didn't.

8 Q. Well, sir, I'm going to put on the ELMO, and
9 I'm happy to hand you a copy of this -- in fact, let me
10 do that.

11 May I approach, Your Honor?

12 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Yes.

13 BY MR. GIDLEY:

14 Q. Directing your attention -- have you oriented
15 yourself, sir?

16 A. I have, but I haven't read the whole story yet.
17 If you would like me to read it, you will have to give
18 me a minute.

19 Q. Why don't you read the first three or four
20 paragraphs.

21 A. Okay. (Document review.) I've read them.

22 Q. Sir, isn't it the case that readers of The Pink
23 Sheet know that American Home Products is phasing out
24 its oral solid dosage form generic business? Is that
25 not the case?

1 A. Well, not exactly. I think what they know is
2 that American Home Products made statements to that
3 effect in a filing submitted to His Honor.

4 Q. Is K-Dur an oral generic or is it administered
5 by some other means?

6 A. I believe it's considered an oral dosage form.

7 Q. It's ingested orally through the mouth,
8 correct?

9 A. I believe so.

10 Q. All right, sir. And the title of the article
11 that appeared in the Pink Sheet is "AHP Exiting Oral
12 Generics Business; K-Dur Settlement with FTC Near."

13 Do you see that?

14 A. That's what it says.

15 Q. It says in the second paragraph, "In a filing
16 submitted to the administrative law judge overseeing
17 the FTC K-Dur case, AHP said it 'is exiting from the
18 oral generic drug business.'"

19 Do you not see that?

20 A. That's what it says.

21 Q. If they have made a business decision to exit
22 from oral generic drugs, then the 180 days can't have
23 any effect on them. Isn't that the case?

24 A. Can't have any effect on them at what point in
25 time?

1 Q. Well, sir, you don't contend that they're
2 withdrawing from this business because of the 180 days,
3 do you?

4 A. I have no idea why they're withdrawing from the
5 business, but I certainly didn't suggest that as a
6 reason.

7 Q. All right, sir. And in the third paragraph,
8 the readers of The Pink Sheet learned that, "AHP has
9 informed customers of its decision to phase out the
10 oral solid dosage form division in July."

11 Do you see that?

12 A. Well, I see that the readers learned that
13 that's what AHP said.

14 Q. And July 2001 comes before the start of the
15 180-day exclusivity period that you testified has been
16 published in the Orange Book. Is that not correct?

17 A. Yes, that's correct.

18 Q. And sir, have you studied the terms of the
19 Upsher -- strike that -- the Schering-AHP patent
20 infringement settlement agreement?

21 A. No.

22 Q. Do you have any idea what the terms of that
23 agreement are with respect to an entry date for AHP?

24 A. I have read documents that purport to describe
25 or summarize at least some of the terms, and I do have

1 a general idea of what -- if my recollection is
2 right -- as to what -- what the documents I've seen
3 provide on that issue.

4 Q. Well, if you had been here for the opening
5 arguments or opening statements, excuse me, you would
6 have learned, sir, that the AHP/Schering-Plough
7 agreement bars AHP from entering until 2004, would you
8 not?

9 A. Would I have learned that from the opening
10 arguments? I have absolutely no idea what I would have
11 learned.

12 Q. Have you -- I'm sorry. Have you heard that
13 date, 2004, before?

14 A. It sounds familiar.

15 Q. Now, in your direct, you didn't mention any
16 other company being blocked during the 180 days. Isn't
17 that the case?

18 A. I don't believe I mentioned any company being
19 boxed, as you put it. I don't think I used the word
20 "boxed," but I assume you mean excluded from the
21 market. I don't think I referred to any particular
22 company being excluded.

23 Q. And sir, you testified in your deposition,
24 isn't it the case, that you had no idea of anyone being
25 blocked as a matter of fact from any 180-day

1 exclusivity period that might apply to the Upsher ANDA.
2 Isn't that the case?

3 A. As a matter of fact, I -- I had no idea, that's
4 correct.

5 Q. Sir, you have not reached any conclusion as to
6 whether Upsher-Smith would have prevailed in its patent
7 litigation with Schering-Plough, have you, sir?

8 A. Oh, heavens no.

9 Q. And you have not reviewed the Schering patent
10 that's at issue in this case, the '743 patent. Isn't
11 that the case?

12 A. That is the case.

13 Q. And you haven't made any assessment as to
14 whether or not Schering's patent is valid or invalid.
15 Isn't that the case?

16 A. That also is the case.

17 Q. And you haven't made any determination of
18 whether Upsher-Smith's likelihood of success was
19 greater than or less than or equal to 50 percent, have
20 you, sir?

21 A. No, I haven't.

22 Q. Now, this exclusivity can be waived, can it
23 not?

24 A. According to FDA, it can be, yes.

25 Q. All right. And that's the position the FDA

1 takes, that it can be waived for consideration. Is
2 that not the case?

3 A. That is the case.

4 Q. Do you know sitting here this evening whether
5 any company has approached Upsher-Smith seeking a
6 waiver of the 180 days?

7 A. I have no idea.

8 Q. Sir, let me direct your attention to a
9 different topic, and that is the general effect of the
10 pendency of the patent infringement litigation.

11 Sir, are you aware of any ANDA filer going to
12 market while a patent infringement suit is pending?

13 A. I don't believe I am aware of one, but I would
14 not necessarily know of it if it were so.

15 Q. All right, but you don't know of one sitting
16 here tonight, correct?

17 A. That's correct.

18 Q. New topic. Your opinions that you present in
19 your report are your own opinions, correct, sir? You
20 formed them yourself?

21 A. I did.

22 Q. All right. And you haven't surveyed FDA
23 lawyers in arriving at your opinion, have you, sir?

24 A. No, I haven't.

25 Q. And you are not a pharma company executive, are

1 you, sir?

2 A. No, I'm not.

3 Q. And you're not in a position to speculate as to
4 what pharma company executives believed at any point in
5 time about the 180 days overall, are you, sir?

6 A. Oh, I think I'm in a position to speculate as
7 to what they might believe, any particular executive
8 might have believed.

9 Q. But you're not able to do so on an informed
10 basis; you've made no systematic survey of those
11 executives with respect to 180 days. Is that not the
12 case?

13 A. Well, are you talking about pharma executives
14 generally or some particular pharma executives?

15 Q. I'm talking about pharma executives at leading
16 pharma companies. You haven't made any systematic
17 survey of them regarding 180 days at any point in
18 arriving at your conclusion, right?

19 A. Systematic or unsystematic.

20 Q. No survey, right?

21 A. No survey.

22 Q. And sir, you don't represent, do you, that your
23 report necessarily reflects the opinions, the current
24 opinions, of FDA regulators, do you, sir?

25 A. Oh, I would -- I would never suggest that

1 anything I wrote represented the current opinions of
2 FDA regulators, particularly on a subject where those
3 opinions seem somewhat subject to change.

4 Q. Now, sir, as of June 17, 1997, you have no idea
5 whether Upsher-Smith had any reason to believe that it
6 was a first filer of an ANDA for K-Dur, do you, sir?

7 A. I don't know whether they did or not. It is
8 possible that they did, but I'm not aware of it one way
9 or the other.

10 Q. You have absolutely no idea. Isn't that the
11 case, sir?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. You have no idea, correct?

14 A. No idea, unqualified. It's a possibility, but
15 I really don't know one way or the other, and so I have
16 no idea.

17 Q. Now, sir, isn't it true that one of the
18 purposes of the Congress in enacting the Hatch-Waxman
19 Act was to provide an incentive for companies to
20 challenge patents by offering a 180-day period of
21 market exclusivity? Is that not the case?

22 A. I believe that to be one of Congress' purposes.

23 Q. And indeed, the Fourth Circuit noted that in
24 the Granutec opinion, did it not?

25 A. I haven't committed the opinion to memory, but

1 I -- it wouldn't surprise me if it did.

2 Q. New topic. I'm going to be referring for the
3 next several questions to tab 3, and I'll identify that
4 for the record in just a minute, sir, and tab 16.

5 Tab 3 is a reproduction, a cull-out some of my
6 colleagues say -- why don't you look at it in the book
7 and I'll try to put it up on the ELMO as best I can.

8 A. I'm pretty much of a book person myself.

9 Q. All right. Have you got that page?

10 A. I do.

11 Q. All right. And we've reproduced the 180 days
12 language from the Hatch-Waxman Act so that we could
13 facilitate this examination. Do you see that?

14 A. I do.

15 Q. Do you recognize the language?

16 A. It looks familiar.

17 Q. All right, sir. And under the 180 Days
18 Provision, there are two triggers in Roman caps I and
19 II, correct?

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. All right, sir. And the second trigger states
22 that if a court were to have decided that Upsher-Smith
23 would win its patent infringement lawsuit against
24 Schering-Plough, under those circumstances, there would
25 be 180 days exclusivity. Is that not the case?

1 A. That's a broad paraphrase of the language, yes.

2 Q. Is that what would happen if Upsher-Smith had
3 litigated in 1997 and won in a final court ruling,
4 either that the patent was invalid or not infringed, so
5 that it won the patent infringement lawsuit, would it
6 not have been entitled to 180-day exclusivity?

7 A. Yes, it would have.

8 Q. Now I want to direct your attention --

9 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Mr. Gidley, how much more do
10 you have?

11 MR. GIDLEY: I think five to ten minutes, Your
12 Honor. It's pretty close to a wrap-up.

13 JUDGE CHAPPELL: We're at 7:05. Why don't we
14 take a break. Let's recess for just ten minutes.
15 We'll start back at 7:15.

16 MR. GIDLEY: Very good.

17 (A brief recess was taken.)

18 JUDGE CHAPPELL: You may proceed, Mr. Gidley.

19 BY MR. GIDLEY:

20 Q. I'd like to direct your attention to the
21 complaint counsel binder.

22 A. Are we through with your binder for the moment?

23 Q. We are for the moment.

24 Let me direct your attention, sir, if I could
25 to CX 602.

1 A. I have it.

2 Q. Now, sir, CX 602 is not copied to Upsher-Smith,
3 is it, sir?

4 A. This copy of that letter is not copied to
5 Upsher-Smith, no.

6 Q. And as you sit here tonight, you have no idea
7 whether Ian Troup ever saw this in June or July of
8 1997. Isn't that the case?

9 A. Whoever Ian Troup is, no.

10 Q. Mr. Troup is with Upsher-Smith.

11 A. Oh, I'm sorry. I'm sorry, no, I -- well, I --
12 you're right, I have no idea.

13 Q. You would have no idea whether any Upsher-Smith
14 executive actually saw CX 602. Is that not the case?

15 A. I have no knowledge.

16 Q. Similarly, CX 595, the letter dated June 18,
17 1997, now that was not sent to Upsher-Smith, was it,
18 sir?

19 A. Not to my knowledge.

20 Q. And sitting here tonight, you have no idea
21 whether Ian Troup or any other Upsher-Smith executive
22 ever received that letter. Isn't that the case?

23 A. You mean -- and with reference to the prior
24 exhibit also, specifically a copy of the letter itself?
25 No, I have no idea.

1 Q. Sir, you -- let's turn to CX 605, which is The
2 Pink Sheet of June 23, 1997.

3 A. Yes, I have it.

4 Q. All right, sir. And this is a notice in the
5 Pink Sheet about this Novopharm preliminary injunction
6 action, correct, sir?

7 A. Well, the story is about the Novopharm
8 preliminary injunction action and the FDA actions that
9 gave rise to it. I should say that Novopharm is the
10 parent company of Granutec, which was the nominal --
11 the named plaintiff in the lawsuit.

12 Q. And again, sir, sitting here tonight, you have
13 no idea whether Upsher-Smith actually received or
14 reviewed this copy of the Pink Sheet. Isn't that the
15 case?

16 A. I have no factual knowledge on that, no.

17 Q. You also testified about a Pink Sheet toward
18 the end of May 1997. Do you recall that testimony on
19 direct?

20 A. Yes, I do.

21 Q. There was a meeting of the FDLI, was there not,
22 sir?

23 A. Yes, although the story actually didn't
24 identify it as such, but I'm aware that it was an FDLI
25 conference.

1 Q. And you weren't present, were you, sir?

2 A. No, I wasn't.

3 Q. And sir, you don't know whether or not
4 Upsher-Smith was present at that meeting, do you, sir?

5 A. Representatives of Upsher-Smith, no, I don't.

6 Q. Or whether Schering was present, do you, sir?

7 A. Well, I don't know whether any representative
8 of Schering was actually present at the meeting, but I
9 do know that a Schering executive was on the program
10 committee for that meeting. Whether he actually showed
11 up --

12 Q. You don't --

13 A. -- for the meeting, I don't know, or whether
14 he -- or whether he learned subsequently what occurred
15 at this meeting, I couldn't tell you.

16 Q. I'm going to direct your attention back to the
17 other binder now, sir. Let's go to tab --

18 A. You mean your binder?

19 Q. Yes, the white binder. Let's go to tab 16
20 where we have USX 778, a demonstrative. Do you see
21 that?

22 A. Yes, I do.

23 Q. Now, you and Mr. Nields talked about the
24 scenario which is a variant of Roman numeral I, that's
25 this idea about if Upsher-Smith lost the patent

1 litigation. Do you recall talking about that on cross
2 examination?

3 A. I do recall we talked about that. I'm not sure
4 that's -- I'm not sure if that's Roman numeral I,
5 but --

6 Q. Roman numeral I is a reference to one possible
7 alternative outcome had there not been a settlement
8 between Upsher-Smith and Schering-Plough, one
9 alternative would have been a full-blown patent
10 infringement litigation to a final decision of a court.
11 That's what Roman numeral I refers to.

12 A. Okay.

13 Q. Okay. And you and I have just spoken about
14 what would happen if Upsher-Smith won that lawsuit,
15 correct, we talked about that just before the break?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. Now, Roman numeral II, the June 17, 1997
18 settlement agreement, you conclude in your report and
19 you testified here today that you believe the 180-day
20 exclusivity applies to that settlement agreement today,
21 correct?

22 A. Under current law, yes.

23 Q. All right. Directing your attention to Roman
24 numeral IV -- III, excuse me, if there had been some
25 other settlement between Upsher-Smith and

1 Schering-Plough, that would have also triggered the
2 180-day exclusivity. Is that not the case?

3 A. Under current law, yes.

4 Q. I'm going to go back to your binder, that's the
5 black binder. Take a look at CX 1655.

6 A. I have it.

7 Q. Now, you testified on direct about this
8 demonstrative exhibit, correct, sir?

9 A. Yes, I did.

10 Q. Now, do you consider CX 1655 to be complete and
11 comprehensive in its treatment of the successful
12 defense chronology?

13 A. Well, it picks up in October 1994, and as I
14 testified, there was an FDA informational or guidance
15 letter in 1988 and a couple of District Court decisions
16 in 1989, so those would predate the start of this
17 chart.

18 Q. So, 1655 omits the Inwood decision from 1989,
19 correct?

20 A. It does.

21 Q. And it also omits the Mylan Laboratories
22 decision from 1989, correct?

23 A. That's correct.

24 Q. And it omits the 1988 FDA letter that you
25 testified on direct also, does it not?

1 A. Yes, it does.

2 Q. And it omits the January 1999 letter, the
3 clarifying letter that the FDA sent to Upsher-Smith
4 about 180 days, does it not?

5 A. Well, it omits all letters sent to particular
6 ANDA applicants except -- except for the generic Zantac
7 letters. I do not understand that the letter -- the
8 January '99 letter to Upsher-Smith was intended as a
9 public or broad-scale attempt to clarify or communicate
10 anything. It was just an explanation to Upsher of
11 where Upsher stood vis-a-vis 180-day exclusivity.

12 Q. All right, but it's not on this time line.
13 This time line really is limited to the events that are
14 culled down in the time line, correct?

15 A. Well, it's limited to the events that are on
16 it, yes.

17 Q. All right. And let me direct your attention
18 back to the white binder to some guidance the FDA
19 issued in the year 2000, in March, and I don't think
20 we've had testimony about this.

21 A. I think I alluded to it with Mr. Nields, but
22 perhaps not.

23 Q. I direct your attention to tab 14, and what we
24 did was we got a clean copy at tab 14 of an FDA
25 guidance for industry on the 180-day exclusivity, and

1 we would be designating that USX 1036 just for
2 identification.

3 Now, this document speaks as of March 2000,
4 does it not, sir?

5 A. Yes, it does.

6 Q. And on page 1, it recites right at the
7 beginning, the first sentence, "This guidance is being
8 issued in response to recent litigation and is intended
9 to provide guidance to the pharmaceutical industry."

10 Do you see that?

11 A. I'm sorry, I was just distracted by what's on
12 the screen. Are you aware that your own demonstrative
13 is up there still?

14 Q. Let's not focus on the screen. Let's just stay
15 in USX 1036.

16 A. Okay, and what page were you on again?

17 Q. Page 1, first line.

18 A. Yes, that's what it says.

19 Q. Right. "This guidance is being issued in
20 response to recent litigation and is intended to
21 provide guidance to the pharmaceutical industry."

22 Do you see that?

23 A. I do.

24 Q. And directing your attention within the
25 document to page 3, the second paragraph -- we can put

1 it on the ELMO as well. Do you see the paragraph that
2 begins, "These recent decisions"?

3 A. Yes, I do.

4 Q. All right. And it's talking about the Torpharm
5 decision and the Mylan Pharmaceuticals vs. Shalala
6 decisions, is it not?

7 A. Yes, it does.

8 Q. And it says, "These recent decisions add
9 considerable uncertainty to FDA's implementation of
10 ANDA approval and 180-day generic drug exclusivity
11 programs."

12 Do you see that?

13 A. It's hard to imagine that they could have added
14 to the uncertainty, but yes, I think they did.

15 Q. But the state of nature for participants in
16 this industry was that as of March 2000, there was
17 still uncertainty about the FDA's implementation of the
18 ANDA approval and the 180-day generic drug exclusivity.
19 Isn't that the case?

20 A. Oh, no, I don't think that's the case at all.

21 Q. You think there was no uncertainty?

22 A. Well, first of all, I don't know whether the
23 uncertainty was considerable. This is -- expresses
24 FDA's view as of that date that there was uncertainty.
25 I think that -- I mean, there were a number of issues

1 that fall under the category of FDA's implementation of
2 the ANDA approval and 180-day exclusivity programs. I
3 doubt, for example, that FDA meant to say that there
4 was considerable -- still considerable uncertainty
5 about the -- the late successful defense provision in
6 the regulation. Whether anyone other than FDA would
7 have believed that there was considerable uncertainty
8 about the Mylan and Torpharm issues is another
9 question.

10 Q. As of March 2000, the FDA believed that those
11 recent decisions had added considerable uncertainty to
12 the FDA's implementation of the ANDA approval and
13 180-day generic drug exclusivity programs, did it --
14 did they not?

15 A. Well, not -- not to be picky, but again, I
16 can't speak to what Upsher believed or what FDA
17 believed. All I know is what FDA said.

18 Q. But you're several years ahead of me on
19 understanding what comes out of the FDA, and I'm just
20 saying that this FDA document says that these court
21 decisions have added considerable uncertainty.

22 A. That's what the document says.

23 Q. And that's what the FDA believed in March of
24 2000. Is that not the case?

25 A. I have no idea. That's what they said.

1 Q. Have you seen this document before tonight?

2 A. Oh, yes. Oh, yes.

3 Q. Do you have any reason to doubt that the FDA
4 didn't believe these statements when it wrote this?

5 A. Well, you know, it -- again, if institutions
6 could have beliefs. I could have some question in my
7 mind as to whether there was all that much uncertainty
8 at that -- at that point in time. FDA, like I guess a
9 lot of agencies, sometimes says that there's a lot of
10 uncertainty when they mean that they've been losing in
11 the courts.

12 Q. All right. Directing your attention to the
13 cover of this document, it says, "FDA Center for Drug
14 Evaluation and Research, CDR."

15 Do you see that?

16 A. Yes, I do.

17 Q. And what is the CDR?

18 A. The CDR, as I explained in my direct testimony,
19 is the unit or portion of FDA that carries out its
20 responsibilities regarding the regulation of drugs that
21 are not biological products.

22 Q. Sir, if Upsher-Smith had -- new topic.

23 A. Are we done with this tab?

24 Q. We are, sir.

25 I'm at tab 16 of the white binder, and it's on

1 the ELMO, our slide about the three different possible
2 outcomes.

3 A. Oh, okay.

4 Q. Sir, if Upsher-Smith had not settled but
5 instead had litigated fully with Schering and lost that
6 patent infringement case, would Upsher-Smith have
7 retained its 180-day exclusivity?

8 A. Yes, I believe it would have.

9 Q. And when would that 180-day exclusivity begin
10 to run?

11 A. It would have begun to run on the earlier of
12 the first to occur of the two possible trigger dates;
13 namely, with Upsher's commercial marketing of the
14 product under its ANDA or the decision of the court
15 holding that the relevant patent was invalid or
16 noninfringed.

17 Q. Well, the scenario I'm asking you to think
18 about is Upsher-Smith losing the patent infringement
19 case.

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. Have you got that scenario?

22 A. Oh, yes.

23 Q. All right. And the '743 patent, it expires
24 September 5, 2006, does it not?

25 A. I -- I don't recall the exact date, but my

1 impression is that that's approximately right.

2 Q. All right. And if it expires September 5, 2006
3 and they've lost an infringement case, they are not
4 going to introduce an infringing product onto the
5 market, are they, sir? That's not very likely, is it?

6 A. Well, again, not to be picky, it's possible
7 they could try to reformulate the product and take the
8 position that this particular formulation didn't
9 infringe and try to introduce that one.

10 Q. Let's take --

11 A. Or to do so through an amendment of the ANDA,
12 which is exactly what Genpharm did.

13 Q. Let's take on your scenario. Do you tonight
14 sitting here have any idea of a noninfringing
15 formulation that would allow Upsher-Smith to get around
16 the '743 Schering patent, sitting here tonight?

17 A. Do I -- I'm not sure what you mean by do I have
18 any idea of a noninfringing formulation. I can -- I
19 can form the idea and hold it in my mind. Yes, I think
20 such a thing is possible.

21 Q. Well, that's great philosophically, but I mean
22 in the real world, are you aware of any chemical
23 compound that would perform like K-Dur 20 and not
24 infringe the '743 patent sitting here tonight?

25 A. Well, you're getting out of not only any

1 expertise I might have but any -- any experience, but
2 my understanding of the K-Dur patent is that it's a
3 formulation patent, and the patent is not on the
4 compound itself, potassium chloride, and so I don't
5 find it as startling as you seem to that there could be
6 a different formulation that would not infringe the
7 patent.

8 Whether -- whether such a thing has been
9 developed by anybody to this point, obviously I have no
10 idea. Whether one ever will be developed by anyone, I
11 even more clearly have no idea.

12 Q. Okay, I want you to exclude Cartesian doubt. I
13 just want to stay in the world of -- at the realm of
14 the plausible, and sitting here tonight, you are not
15 aware of a chemical compound that my client could use
16 to get around the '743 patent. Is that not the case?

17 A. Well, my doubts were not -- I was not trying to
18 express Cartesian doubt. I was trying to express what
19 I in my own nonpatent lawyer and nonchemist way
20 certainly considered to be plausible, but having got
21 the -- your statement out of the way, am I actually
22 aware of such a formulation existing today, no, I'm
23 not.

24 Q. And even if reformulated -- let's just say
25 hypothetically there's just some reformulation, so

1 that's a new hypothetical -- even if there was a new
2 formulation, there might be a whole new round of
3 infringement litigation, might there not, sir?

4 A. There might or there might not.

5 Q. And if there's patent infringement litigation
6 and if Upsher-Smith's a Paragraph IV filer, then there
7 might be a 30-month stay if the suit occurred in that
8 first 45 days within the notice period. Isn't that the
9 case, sir?

10 A. If all those contingencies came to pass, yes,
11 or there might not be -- or there might not be a suit.
12 We might have a replay of the -- I believe the Mova
13 fact pattern in which the second ANDA filer came up
14 with a new formulation and wasn't sued.

15 Q. All right. Your report was written about 16
16 days before the magic date of September 1, 2001. Is
17 that not the case?

18 A. Well, before the -- it was written 16 -- about
19 16 days before September 1. Whether that was a magic
20 date, I can't speak.

21 Q. And you had the benefit of four more years of
22 court decisions and FDA promulgations and statements
23 concerning 180 days than my client did. Isn't that the
24 case?

25 A. Than your client did when?

1 Q. In June of 1997.

2 A. Yes, of course.

3 Q. And sir, in your report, you don't predict
4 Schering-Plough coming out with its own generic, do
5 you, on or about September 1, 1997?

6 A. No, I didn't discuss the possibility of that at
7 all.

8 Q. And sir, you didn't predict a company called
9 Qualitest to be selling a potassium chloride 20 mEq
10 product starting during the 180-day period from
11 September 1, 2001 to February 28, 2002, did you?

12 A. I've never heard of Qualitest, and if you're
13 suggesting that that's a separate entity from the
14 Schering-Plough corporate family, I have no idea if it
15 is or not.

16 Q. Never heard of Qualitest?

17 A. Never heard of it.

18 MR. GIDLEY: No further questions.

19 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Redirect?

20 MR. NARROW: Your Honor, I realize it's late.
21 If we could take just a couple of minutes with -- for
22 me to speak with Mr. Hoffman before redirect, I think
23 my redirect will be very brief.

24 JUDGE CHAPPELL: To speak to the witness?

25 MR. NARROW: Before redirect, I believe once

1 cross is closed.

2 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Any objection?

3 MR. GIDLEY: Your Honor, I -- you know, other
4 than a physiological break for a minute or two, I would
5 object. I think that this testimony is relatively
6 straightforward, and it is what it is at this point in
7 the evening.

8 JUDGE CHAPPELL: So, you don't object to a two
9 or three-minute break?

10 MR. GIDLEY: No, Your Honor.

11 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Go ahead.

12 MR. NARROW: Thank you.

13 JUDGE CHAPPELL: What about Schering?

14 MS. SHORES: No objection, Your Honor.

15 JUDGE CHAPPELL: I'm sorry, I didn't see you
16 behind that monitor. Go ahead.

17 (Pause in the proceedings.)

18 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Okay, go ahead, Mr. Curran.

19 MR. CURRAN: Thank you, Your Honor, a couple of
20 quick housekeeping matters.

21 Your Honor may recall that during my
22 examination of Dr. Levy, there were certain documents
23 that I was preparing to move into evidence but had not
24 had the documents marked for that purpose. The
25 documents have now been marked and a couple hours ago

1 were provided to complaint counsel and to counsel for
2 Schering, and I'd like to consummate the motions for
3 the admission of those documents at this time, if I
4 may.

5 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Okay.

6 MR. CURRAN: The first document was the annual
7 report --

8 JUDGE CHAPPELL: All I need are the exhibit
9 numbers, Mr. Curran.

10 MR. CURRAN: Very good. Your Honor, USX 1025,
11 USX 1026, USX 1027, USX 1028, USX 1029, those are all
12 for -- as substantive evidence, and then as a
13 demonstrative only, USX 1030.

14 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Hold on a second. Hold on.
15 Any objection to USX 1025, 1026, 1027, 1028 or 1029?

16 MS. BOKAT: No, Your Honor.

17 MS. SHORES: None for Schering, Your Honor.

18 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Okay, USX 1025, 1026, 1027,
19 1028 and 1029 are admitted.

20 (USX Exhibit Numbers 1025 through 1029 were
21 admitted into evidence.)

22 MR. CURRAN: Thank you, Your Honor.

23 Frankly, I'm not sure what the process is we're
24 following with regard to demonstratives, but there have
25 been a couple of motions made today for the admission

1 of demonstratives, and in accordance with that
2 practice, I'd like to move for the admission of USX
3 1030 as a demonstrative, also provided to complaint
4 counsel and counsel for Schering earlier.

5 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Any objection?

6 MS. BOKAT: No, Your Honor.

7 MS. SHORES: No, Your Honor.

8 MR. CURRAN: Finally, Your Honor, I
9 understand --

10 JUDGE CHAPPELL: USX 1030 is admitted as a
11 demonstrative exhibit.

12 (USX Exhibit Number 1030 was admitted into
13 evidence.)

14 MR. CURRAN: Thank you, Your Honor.

15 Finally, I understand that the motion filed
16 yesterday by complaint counsel regarding certain
17 attorney-client issues --

18 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Right, that's the second front
19 that's going on while we're in here, and I haven't read
20 these yet, because I didn't get the response yet, but
21 -- I'm sure I'll be reading them tonight, but go ahead.
22 I just wanted to let you know that I haven't read the
23 motion.

24 MR. CURRAN: Very good. I have not either,
25 Your Honor, but I understand that it addresses

1 Upsher-Smith as well. We will plan on responding to
2 that after having read the motion. We do not have any
3 witnesses that we are going to be calling in the next
4 few days that are the targets of that motion, but I
5 wanted to let Your Honor know those circumstances for
6 when you read the motion papers tonight or tomorrow.

7 Given the circumstances, we do not object to
8 Your Honor considering the motion as it affects
9 Schering without awaiting any opposition from
10 Upsher-Smith.

11 JUDGE CHAPPELL: When do you anticipate having
12 your response filed?

13 MR. CURRAN: It would be difficult tomorrow,
14 Your Honor, but we could file it on Friday.

15 JUDGE CHAPPELL: What's this? This is
16 Wednesday?

17 MR. CURRAN: I think so.

18 JUDGE CHAPPELL: I think we've decided that
19 tomorrow will be Schering-Plough's witnesses. The only
20 thing I require is I, of course, need your response
21 before these witnesses are called.

22 MR. CURRAN: Very good. It will not be a
23 problem.

24 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Friday should be acceptable.

25 MR. CURRAN: We will have it filed well before

1 any of our witnesses will be called.

2 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Okay, and you had raised the
3 issue of a demonstrative exhibit. To me, a
4 demonstrative exhibit is the same as an exhibit for
5 identification. It's not substantive evidence. It's
6 something that's assisting a witness in the testimony.
7 Does that help?

8 MR. CURRAN: That's consistent with my
9 understanding of how it ought to be, Your Honor.

10 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Any questions on that from the
11 Government?

12 MS. BOKAT: No, Your Honor.

13 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Schering?

14 MS. SHORES: No, Your Honor.

15 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Is that all, Mr. Curran?

16 MR. CURRAN: Yes. Thanks for your patience.

17 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Redirect, Mr. Narrow?

18 MR. NARROW: Yes, thank you, Your Honor.

19 JUDGE CHAPPELL: You may proceed.

20 REDIRECT EXAMINATION

21 BY MR. NARROW:

22 Q. Mr. Hoffman, I believe that Mr. Gidley, in
23 referring to tab 16 of his binder of exhibits, asked
24 you the question, unless I misheard, it was with regard
25 to number III on that document if there had been

1 another settlement, and I thought I heard you answer
2 that there -- that such a settlement would have
3 triggered any 180-day exclusivity held by Upsher. Was
4 that what you intended to say?

5 A. No. What I thought I heard, and maybe I missed
6 the key word, no pun intended, was that some other form
7 of settlement would still have left Upsher entitled to
8 exclusivity. I didn't mean to refer to either the
9 commercial marketing or the court decision trigger, and
10 if I -- if I missed that word and misspoke, I apologize
11 to Mr. Gidley.

12 Q. Okay, thank you.

13 Now, Mr. Gidley also was at one point I think
14 referred to the January 28th, 1999 letter from FDA to
15 Upsher-Smith. I believe that was CX 611 in which they
16 clarified the status of Upsher-Smith's exclusivity,
17 180-day exclusivity. That letter, again, CX 611, in
18 the first sentence refers back to the November letter,
19 which was I believe CX 59. Is that correct?

20 A. Yes, it is.

21 Q. Okay. And did the letter CX 59, which granted
22 final approval to Upsher, did that have any information
23 concerning Upsher's exclusivity in it?

24 A. Yes, the January 28th, 1999 letter --

25 Q. No, CX 59.

1 A. Oh, I'm sorry. No, it didn't. It simply
2 didn't mention the point.

3 Q. Okay. And CX 611, which was the January letter
4 to Upsher, do you have any understanding in your mind
5 as to what the term "clarifying" is referring to there
6 concerning exclusivity?

7 A. Well, as I -- as I read the letter, it was
8 simply to clarify for Upsher that as -- that it, in
9 fact, was entitled to 180-day exclusivity. It -- I
10 didn't read this as some broadly applicable
11 clarification of general issues under the law. It was
12 just spelling out what perhaps could have been or even
13 should have been included in the November letter.

14 Q. Okay. Now, earlier, when Mr. Nields was cross
15 examining you, he asked you a question as to why -- he
16 asked you whether, in fact, it was the case that in the
17 report you said nothing concerning what FDA had said
18 about settlements, either in the Teva letter or in the
19 Fourth Circuit brief. Do you recall that question?

20 A. Yes, I do.

21 Q. And you offered to explain why you had not
22 included those in your report, and Mr. Nields did not
23 permit you to continue and answer that question. So, I
24 want to ask you why did you not include that
25 information in your report concerning settlements?

1 A. I didn't specifically mention it because the
2 important point or the -- let us say the underlying
3 premise of FDA's position in the Teva letter and then
4 again in the Fourth Circuit was subsumed, the -- well,
5 there was an underlying premise; namely, that FDA could
6 interpret the statute in this general way to deny
7 exclusivity to a first filer. I addressed that general
8 point and the fact that FDA's underlying rationale was
9 rejected by the District Court, and there was no need
10 to spell out the logical implication of that for the
11 specific settlement point.

12 Q. Okay. Now, you testified earlier in your
13 direct testimony that Upsher-Smith currently,
14 unequivocally has 180-day exclusivity. Is that
15 correct?

16 A. Well, I said unquestionably, yes.

17 Q. Excuse me, I apologize for misquoting you.
18 Unquestionably has exclusivity. Is that correct?

19 A. Yes, I did.

20 Q. Upsher settled its patent infringement
21 litigation, didn't it?

22 A. That's my understanding.

23 MR. NARROW: No further questions, Your Honor.

24 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Recross?

25 MS. SHORES: None for Schering, Your Honor.

1 MR. GIDLEY: Very brief, Your Honor, with Your
2 Honor's indulgence and the court reporters' indulgence.

3 JUDGE CHAPPELL: We're here to serve, Mr.
4 Gidley.

5 MR. GIDLEY: Excuse me?

6 JUDGE CHAPPELL: We're here to serve. Go
7 ahead.

8 MR. GIDLEY: Thank you, Your Honor.

9 RECROSS EXAMINATION

10 BY MR. GIDLEY:

11 Q. Can you take a look, sir, at the 180 days
12 provision?

13 A. I'm looking.

14 Q. You may have memorized it, but it's now on the
15 ELMO. Do you see that?

16 A. I'm looking and I see it.

17 Q. All right. And I also want you to think about,
18 and we can flip to it in the binder, tab 16 of the
19 white binder, the three possibilities. Are you there?

20 A. I'm there.

21 Q. Okay. You've concluded that the middle
22 outcome, the June 17, 1997 settlement agreement, has
23 today, under your current understanding of the law,
24 triggered a 180-day exclusivity period, correct, sir?

25 A. Well, you're using the word "trigger," and I

1 had -- the first time -- if you used it before, I
2 understood you to mean left Upsher entitled. If you're
3 using it in that sense, I would agree with you. If you
4 are using it in the -- in the sense of triggering -- of
5 triggering the court -- of serving as the court
6 decision trigger or the commercial marketing trigger,
7 no, I would not agree with that.

8 Q. Fine, let's keep it very precise.

9 The June 1997 agreement that was actually
10 entered into permits Upsher-Smith to begin marketing on
11 September 1, 2001. Is that not your understanding of
12 the agreement that was actually entered into?

13 A. That's my understanding.

14 Q. And as of that first commercial marketing of
15 Klor Con M20, their substitute product for K-Dur, at
16 the beginning of that, the 180 days kicked in under
17 today's understanding of the law. Is that not your
18 opinion?

19 A. That is my opinion.

20 Q. All right, sir. Now, directing your attention
21 to slide 16, if instead of that settlement some other
22 settlement had occurred such that -- let's just take a
23 hypothetical date -- such that the parties agreed that
24 Upsher could begin marketing on September 1, 2002, and
25 let's also assume that we're going under current law

1 and there's no change in the law, but it's September 1,
2 2002 instead of September 1, 2001, if Upsher-Smith
3 began commercial marketing on September 1, 2002 under
4 that hypothetical, the 180 days would be triggered
5 under current law, correct?

6 A. Yes, that's correct.

7 Q. So, sir, sitting here today, using today's law,
8 any settlement agreement entered into between
9 Upsher-Smith and Schering-Plough back in June of 1997
10 that would provide for commercial marketing as of a
11 date certain, as of that date, would trigger the 180
12 days when that commercial marketing begins under that
13 trigger, correct?

14 A. I think that's a convoluted way to put it. I
15 would not say that the settlement triggers anything.
16 It's the commercial marketing that triggers the 180
17 days.

18 Q. Fine. Any settlement agreement that has -- say
19 that gets entered into in June of '97 and provides for
20 an entry date, we're using today's law, any settlement
21 agreement that provides for an entry date and entry
22 does occur and commercial sales begin, at the time of
23 those commercial sales, with no other facts being
24 changed, would trigger the 180 days. Is that not
25 correct?

1 A. Again, it's a convoluted sentence, but if I
2 heard it right, you're asking me whether the settlement
3 agreement triggered the exclusivity, and I don't think
4 that's so.

5 Q. As you sit here tonight, is there any
6 settlement agreement my client could have entered into
7 that has an entry date in it that would not have
8 triggered the 180 days at the time my client begins
9 commercial marketing of the product?

10 A. Well, at the risk of repeating myself, I think
11 your question repeats itself. I don't think any
12 settlement agreement, as a settlement agreement,
13 triggers exclusivity. The commercial marketing does,
14 whether it's pursuant to a settlement agreement or
15 because of a belief that -- that the applicant will
16 take his chances with patent litigation, assuming that
17 the 30-month stay has run. The -- it's the commercial
18 marketing that triggers the exclusivity. It has
19 nothing to do with the settlement.

20 Q. But sir, any settlement agreement that provides
21 for an entry date and on or about that entry date
22 commercial marketing begins, the trigger of the 180
23 days kicks in with no other facts being changed. Isn't
24 that correct?

25 A. The trigger kicks in when the commercial

1 marketing begins. It has nothing to do with the
2 settlement.

3 MR. GIDLEY: No further questions.

4 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Anything further?

5 MR. NARROW: No, Your Honor, thank you.

6 MS. SHORES: Nothing for Schering, Your Honor.

7 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Thank you, Mr. Hoffman.

8 You're excused.

9 THE WITNESS: Thank you, Your Honor.

10 (Discussion off the record.)

11 JUDGE CHAPPELL: Due to the lateness of the
12 hour, we are going to adjourn for the night. We are
13 going to reconvene tomorrow at noon. Thank you.

14 (Whereupon, at 7:55 p.m., the hearing was
15 adjourned.)

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

1 C E R T I F I C A T I O N O F R E P O R T E R

2 DOCKET/FILE NUMBER: 9297

3 CASE TITLE: SCHERING-PLOUGH/UPSHER-SMITH

4 DATE: FEBRUARY 6, 2002

5

6 I HEREBY CERTIFY that the transcript contained
7 herein is a full and accurate transcript of the notes
8 taken by me at the hearing on the above cause before
9 the FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION to the best of my
10 knowledge and belief.

11

12 DATED: 2/7/02

13

14

15

16 SUSANNE BERGLING, RMR

17

18 C E R T I F I C A T I O N O F P R O O F R E A D E R

19

20 I HEREBY CERTIFY that I proofread the
21 transcript for accuracy in spelling, hyphenation,
22 punctuation and format.

23

24

25 DIANE QUADE

For The Record, Inc.
Waldorf, Maryland
(301) 870-8025